QT-2000

Versatile Intelligent Terminal

Programming Manual

Version 2.0.0 June 1998

```
                                    Key Assign
                    000.NOP    001.CASH    002.CHARGE
                    003.CHECK  004.CREDIT  006.NB
                    008.PRCINQ 009.STKINQ  010.CHAR
                    011.PRT    012.CHKP    013.CLK TRAN
```

```
REG  C01          15-12-97 12:34      001234
    1  Spagetti                  $20.00 T1↑
    1  Spagetti                  $20.00 T1

                                  -1.50
                                  $8.00
                                  $2.00 T1

                                  -0.30
                                  $2.00
                                  $5.00
                                  $8.00      ↓
```

```
Date              97-12-15
Time              12:34 00

ID Character      MC #01
Check System
KP S
R/J/
Slip
Rear
Remo
OK?
```

```
No.  Descriptor      Qty    Price
 1   PLU0001              @1,234.00
     PLU0001         12.26   @1.00
 2   PLU0002               @20.00
     PLU0002          0.00   @2.00
 3
                                YES
 4   X/For                      YES
     X/XX                       YES
 5   X/XXX                      YES
     Ketten Bo
 6   Selective
     New Check
     Old Check
     New/Old C
     Add Check
     Separate
```

```
Record No.   1
```

```
            Table Range

    Enter  Start range        1
           End   range      123

    OK?                     YES



                          0.00
```

CASIO

Preface

Document warranty

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.
CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to the implied warranties of marketability and fitness for a particular purpose. CASIO Computer Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this manual.

Printing history

Manual version	Software version	
Version 1.0.0: May, 1997	First Edition: May, 1997	Version 1.00
		Version 1.01
		Version 1.02
Version 1.1.0: November, 1997	Second Edition: November, 1997	Version 1.10
Version 1.2.0: April, 1998	Third Edition: April, 1998	Version 1.20
Version 2.2.0: June, 1998	Forth Edition: June, 1998	Version 2.00

Revised points

Version 1.01

1. Display the last 5 registered items when sign-on clerk is designated again in clerk interrupt operation and when old check operation is performed.
2. Add graphic logo function.

Version 1.02

1. Add delete procedure of printer connection table.
2. Add a procedure to copy PLU 1st unit price to 2nd unit price.

Version 1.1

1. Add an option to print/not print quantity and unit price in multiplication operation.
2. Add a procedure to reprint receipts/reports/order when detecting printer error.
3. Print/display J-Memo report by consecutive No. or date order even if the terminal cannot find the appropriate data.
4. Add Canadian tax and Singapore tax, Singapore rounding.
5. Add <Tax exempt> function.
6. Add <Selective item Subtotal> function.
7. Add an option to cancel complete void/current only in <Cancel> key.
8. Add an option to print/not print taxable amount 1-5 individually.

Version 1.2

1. Item selection by number without YES key. This can be programmed in general machine feature.
2. 2nd@ PLU to be pull down when 2nd@ key is pressed prior to the list key or after press the list key.
3. List stays down till you press ESC key.
4. List has compulsory stay down instead of compulsory condiment.
5. Jump to another List before any items are registered.
6. One shot full escape or one step escape for set menu.
7. Up to 3rd level entry for Set menu and pull down link.
8. Set menu suspend and resume for beverages and sweets.(Post entry)
9. Re-entry child PLUs in set menu and pull down link when it was voided.
10. Item delete and Line delete
11. Round repeat.

Preface

Version 2.0

1. Add the Time & Attendance function. This function allows shop owners to control his/her employee's working conditions.
2. Add the Hourly Labor report function. This function is used to report each employee's hourly report and wages, and also analyze the working efficiency.
3. Add the IDC function. This function is used for capturing all the registered item data by the REG/REF/REG-modes.
4. Add the Store/Recall function. These functions are used for the driving through purchase.
5. Add the Eat-in/Take-out function. By using Take-out key, the items can be exempted from taxation.

Preconditions for reading this manual

We suggest two preconditions for reading this manual.
1. A basic understanding of how the QT-2000 series devices must be configured/installed.
2. An understanding of the operational needs of restaurant, bar, and/or fast food outlets.

How to use this manual

This manual is designed to help make your programming chores simpler and easier. Programming procedures in this manual are represented using graphics that show you the keys you have to press or the data you need to input. Worksheets help you determine the programming codes you need to input to program the terminal. We recommend that you use the general procedure described below for programming.

General programming procedure

1. Determine the features and functions that you want to program to the terminal and use the worksheets to determine the programming codes. It might be a good idea to make copies of the worksheets you need before you fill them out.
2. Initialize the terminal.
3. Allocate memory in accordance with the features and functions you are about to program.
4. Perform the programming procedures you need, inputting the programming code from the worksheets.

Contents

Contents

Contents

1. Machine Initialization 8

1. Machine Initialization

1-1. How to initialize QT-2000 terminal

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and QT-2000 terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to QT-2000 terminal.
3. Connect all QT-2000 terminals by in-line.

Operation:

```
Date                  00-00-00
Time                  12:34 00

    Date                  97-12-15
    Time                  12:34 00

    ID Character          MC #01
    Check System          Master
    KP System             Master
    R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
    R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
    Slip Printer          SP-1200

    OK?                   YES
```

4. Turn on all peripheral devices of a QT-2000 terminal.
5. Turn on this QT-2000 terminal with pressing the left-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, enter 10xxx (for Eu/Di)/20xxx (U.S.) and press the right part of the <ST> key.

7. Enter the current date (YY/MM/DD order) and time and press the <YES> key.

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```

8. In ID character field, the auto-defined ID No. is shown. We recommend that you should not change the value.

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```

9. In these fields, you can select "1.Master/2.Backup Master/ 3.Satellite."
   Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

```
    Date              97-12-15
    Time              12:34 00

    ID Character      MC #01
    Check System      Master
    KP System         Master
    R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
    R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
    Slip Printer      SP-1200

    OK?               YES
```

10. In this field, you can select, "1.Non/2.UP-350/3.SA-3015" for R/J/Order printer.
Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

```
    Date              97-12-15
    Time              12:34 00

    ID Character      MC #01
    Check System      Master
    KP System         Master
    R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
    R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
    Slip Printer      SP-1200

    OK?               YES
```

11. In this field, you can select, "1.Non/2.SA-3015/3.SP-1200" for slip printer.
Please select one of these options and press the <YES> key.

```
    Date              97-12-15
    Time              12:34 00

    ID Character      MC #01
    Check System      Master
    KP System         Master
    R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
    R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
    Slip Printer      SP-1200

    OK?               YES
```

13. Please confirm all of the field and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed the next step.

```
INIT           97-12-17 12:34    000000
   AUTO PGM Start      YES
```

14. If you want to download program data from other terminal, press the <YES> key and proceed the next step.

If you don't need to download any program data, just press the <NO> key (the initialization of this terminal is completed). Return to step 4 to initialize other terminals.

Initialization

Program copy from other terminal.
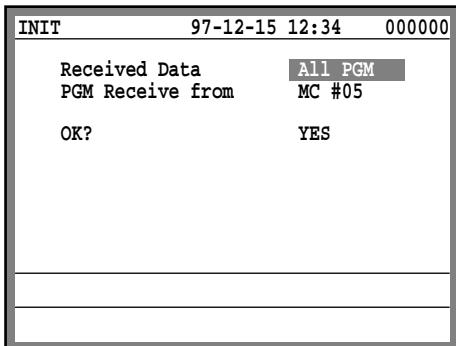
```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ INIT          97-12-15 12:34   000000│
│                                      │
│    Received Data        ▓▓▓▓▓▓▓      │
│    PGM Receive from     MC #05       │
│                                      │
│    OK?                  YES          │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
├──────────────────────────────────── │
│                                      │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

15. In this field, you can select the receiving contents as "1.All Data (including totalizer)/2.All PGM (program only)."

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ INIT          97-12-15 12:34   000000│
│                                      │
│    Received Data        All PGM      │
│    PGM Receive from     ▓▓▓▓▓▓▓      │
│                                      │
│    OK?                  YES          │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
├──────────────────────────────────── │
│                                      │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

16. In this field, you should enter the source ID number of the data and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│ INIT          97-12-15 12:34   000000│
│                                      │
│    Received Data        All PGM      │
│    PGM Receive from     MC #05       │
│                                      │
│    OK?                  ▓▓▓▓▓        │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
│                                      │
├──────────────────────────────────── │
│                                      │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```
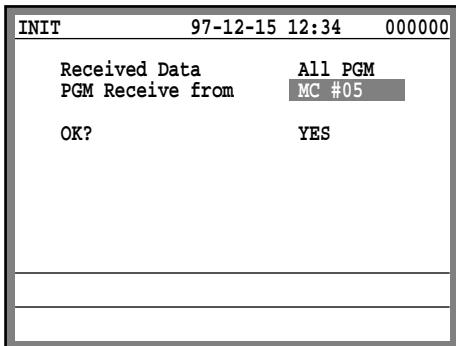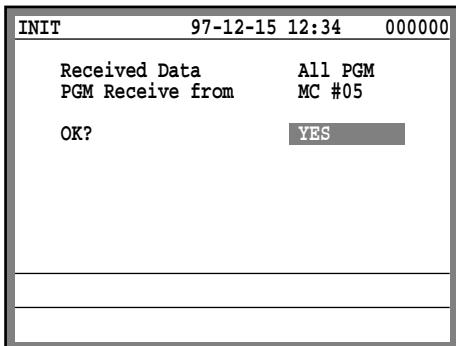
17. Please confirm all of the fields and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed downloading.
    After completion of downloading, return to step 4 to initialize other terminals.

1-2. How to initialize QT-2000 terminal (add/replace one QT-2000)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and QT-2000 terminals of this cluster should be turned off.
2. Connect all of the peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) to this QT-2000 terminal.
3. Connect this QT-2000 terminal to in-line.

Operation:

```
Date                  00-00-00
Time                  12:34 00
```

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```
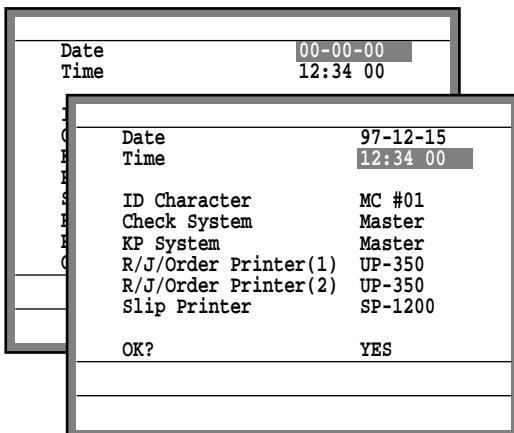
4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this QT-2000 terminal. And turn on all QT-2000 except this terminal of the cluster.
5. Turn on this QT-2000 terminal with pressing the left-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, enter 10000 (for Eu/Di)/20000 (U.S.) and press the right part of the <ST> key.
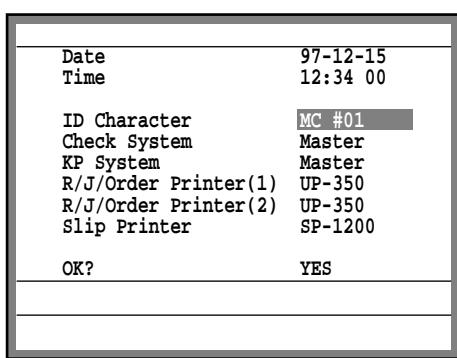
7. Enter the current date (YY/MM/DD order) and time and press the <YES> key.

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```
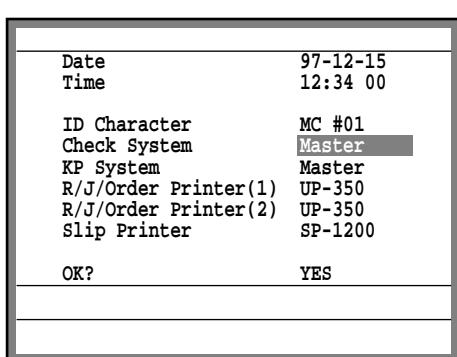
8. In ID character field, the auto-defined ID No. is shown. Please check if the same value is set in this field. We recommend that you should not change the value.

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```
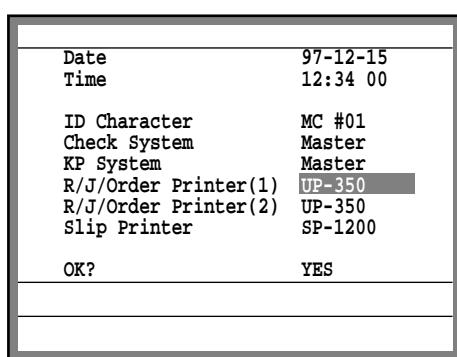
9. In these fields, you can select "1.Master/2.Backup Master/ 3.Satellite."
Please choose former options and press the <YES> key.

```
Date                  97-12-15
Time                  12:34 00

ID Character          MC #01
Check System          Master
KP System             Master
R/J/Order Printer(1)  UP-350
R/J/Order Printer(2)  UP-350
Slip Printer          SP-1200

OK?                   YES
```

10. In this field, you can select, "1.Non/2.UP-350/3.TM-U950" for R/J/Order printer.
Please choose former option and press the <YES> key.

```
  Date                97-12-15
  Time                12:34 00

  ID Character        MC #01
  Check System        Master
  KP System           Master
  R/J/Order Printer(1) UP-350
  R/J/Order Printer(2) UP-350
  Slip Printer        SP-1200

  OK?                 YES
```

11. In this field, you can select, "1.Non/2.SA-3015/3.SP-1200" for slip printer.
    Please choose former options and press the <YES> key.

```
  Date                97-12-15
  Time                12:34 00

  ID Character        MC #01
  Check System        Master
  KP System           Master
  R/J/Order Printer(1) UP-350
  R/J/Order Printer(2) UP-350
  Slip Printer        SP-1200

  OK?                 YES
```

12. Please confirm all of the field and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed the next step.

```
INIT          97-12-17 12:34      000000
  AUTO PGM Start        YES
```

13. If you want to download program data from other terminal, press the <YES> key and proceed the next step.

    If you don't need to download any program data, just press the <NO> key (the initialization is completed).

Program copy from other terminal.
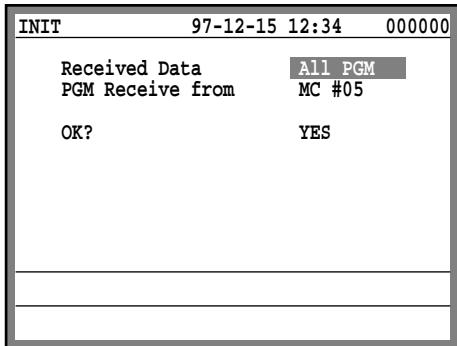
```
INIT          97-12-15 12:34    000000

   Received Data      All PGM
   PGM Receive from   MC #05

   OK?                YES
```

15. In this field, you can select the receiving contents as "1.All Data (including totalizer)/2.All PGM (program only)."

```
INIT          97-12-15 12:34    000000

   Received Data      All PGM
   PGM Receive from   MC #05

   OK?                YES
```

16. In this field, you should enter the source ID number of the data and press the <YES> key.

```
INIT          97-12-15 12:34    000000

   Received Data      All PGM
   PGM Receive from   MC #05

   OK?                YES
```
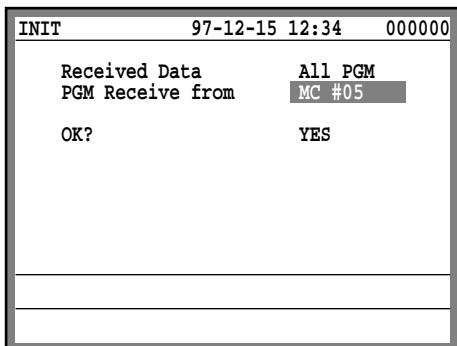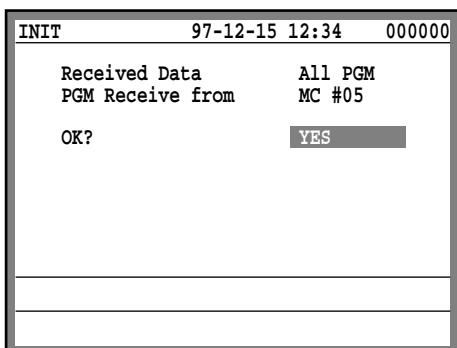
17. Please confirm all of the fields and if they are all right, press the <YES> key to proceed downloading.
    After completion of downloading, the initialization operation is finished.

Initialization

1-3. How to flag clear QT-2000 terminal (INIT2, Restore from flash)

Preparation:

1. All peripheral devices and this QT-2000 terminal should be turned off.
2. Check the connection of all peripheral devices (such as printer, display etc.) of this QT-2000 terminal.
3. Check the connection of this QT-2000 terminal to in-line.

Operation:

```
         15-12-97 12:34

            INIT
       1.Flag Clear
       2.Init2
       3.Restore


                      0.00

```
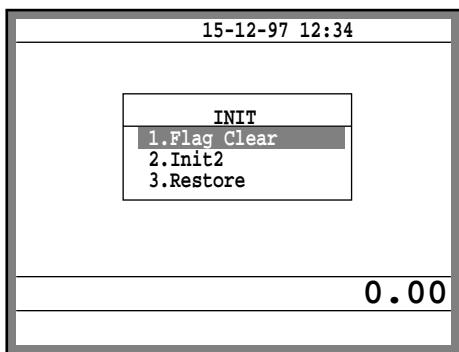
4. Turn on all peripheral devices of this QT-2000 terminal.
5. Turn on this QT-2000 terminal with pressing the right-most key of the top row and release the key after buzzer sounds.
6. After releasing the key, press the right part of the <ST> key.

7. Select "1.Flag Clear" and press the <YES> key.
   The flag clear operation is finished.

Note:

Performing "Init 2" requires password "8888888888" and performing "Restore" requires password "0000000000."

2. Program 5 16

2. Program 5

2-1. Programming memory allocation (daily & program)

Operation:

```
P5 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000



            PGM-5
1.Memory Alloc




                        0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.

```
            Memory Alloc



            Memory Alloc
1.Daily & PGM
2.Periodic & Work
3.Individual File



                        0.00

```

3. Select "1.Daily & PGM" and press the <YES> key.
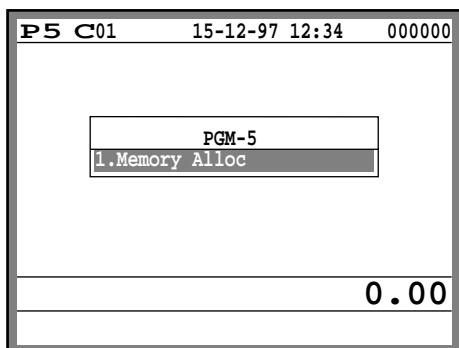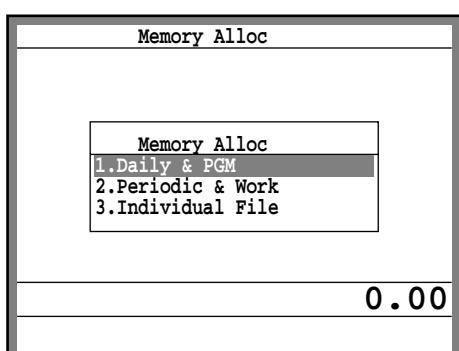
```
       Daily & PGM
Cashier/Clerk              15
Check Tracking Tables       3
          Items/Table      60
Table Analysis            10
PLU                       324
2nd@ PLU                  324
Pulldown Group             20
Setmenu Table             30v

   RAM     22688 +      0

                        0.00
```

```
       Daily & PGM
Sub-Department             0^
Department                 4
Group                     20
Receipt/SLIP Msg          12
Text Recall               99
Order Chara Link          10
Void File                 10
Free Function            100v

   RAM     22688 +      0

                        0.00
```

```
       Daily & PGM
Mix&Match/Coupon           0^
Time Zone                  0
Hourly Production          0
Hourly Labor               0
Employee                   0
Job Code                   0
IDC Link                   0
IDC (1)                   0v

   RAM     22688 +      0

                        0.00
```

The remainder in D drive
The remainder in C drive

```
       Daily & PGM
Hourly Production          0^
Hourly Labor               0
Employee                   0
Job Code                   0
IDC Link                   0
IDC(1)                     0
IDC(2)                     0
IDC(3)                     0

   RAM     22688 +      0

                        0.00
```

4. Select an appropriate file, enter the record numbers you want to allocate and press the <YES> key.
   The lowest row shows the remaining memory.
5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

2-2. Programming memory allocation (periodic & work)

Operation:

```
P5 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000



           PGM-5
1.Memory Alloc




                          0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.

```
          Memory Alloc



        Memory Allocation
1.Daily & PGM
2.Periodic & Work
3.Individual File



                          0.00

```
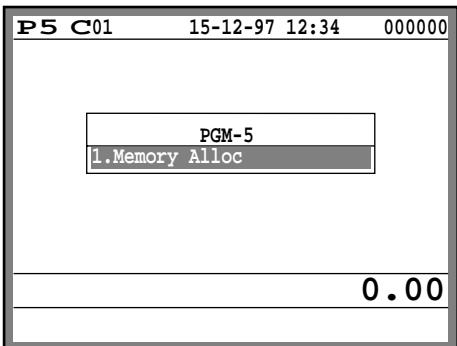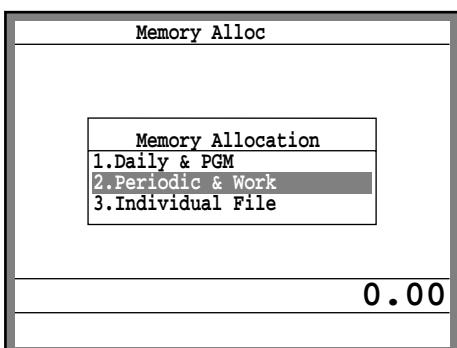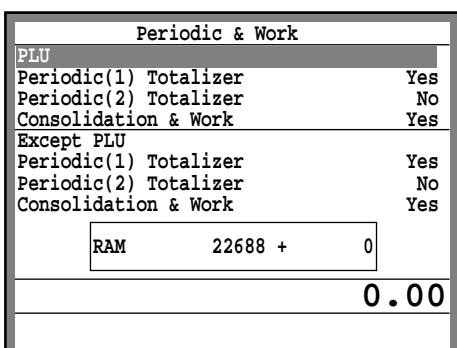
3. Select "2.Periodic & Consolidation" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Periodic & Work
PLU
Periodic(1) Totalizer          Yes
Periodic(2) Totalizer           No
Consolidation & Work           Yes
Except PLU
Periodic(1) Totalizer          Yes
Periodic(2) Totalizer           No
Consolidation & Work           Yes

   RAM      22688 +       0

                          0.00

```

4. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> (allocate)
   or <NO> (not allocate) key.
5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Note:

The Flag Clear operation resets "YES" status. However it does not re-allocate the files that were already allocated on this screen.

2-3. Programming memory allocation file by file (Method 1)

If you want to allocate files file by file, the procedures below helps you.

Operation:

```
P5 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000



         PGM-5
1.Memory Alloc



                        0.00
```
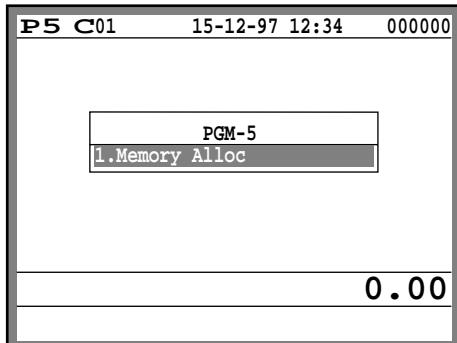
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.
3. Enter the File code, press the right part of the <ST> key, enter the Rec. No. and press the right part of the <CA> key.
4. Repeat the step 3 until you have programmed all files you want to allocate.
5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

File code

File code $(D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1)$ consists of two parts.

Digit	Value	Meaning
	0	Allocate in C or D dirve automatically
D_4	1	Allocate in C drive
	2	Allocate in D drive
$D_3 \sim D_1$	nnn	File number (See the following pages)

2-4. Programming memory allocation file by file (Method 2)

If you want to allocate files file by file, follow the procedures below.

Operation:

```
P5 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000



            PGM-5
   1.Memory Alloc




                          0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 5 mode.

```
          Memory Alloc



        Memory Allocation
   1.Daily & PGM
   2.Periodic & Work
   3.Individual File


                          0.00

```
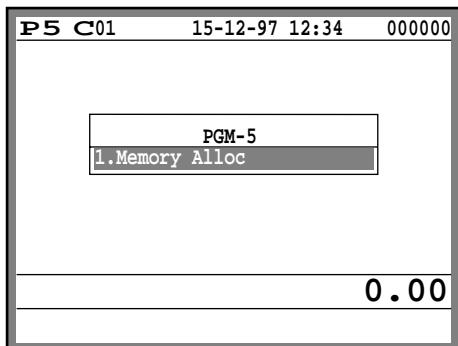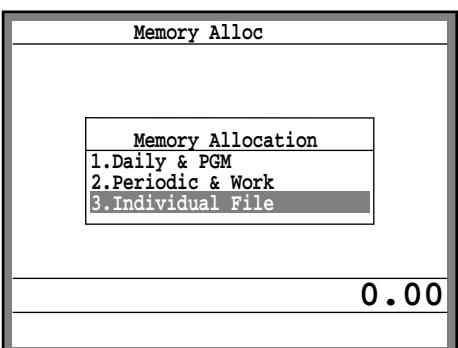
```
          Individual File
   FILE001                     59
   FILE101                     59
   FILE201                      0
   FILE301                     59
   FILE401                     59
   FILE501                      0
   FILE601                     59
   FILE002                     70

      RAM       612 +      0

                          0.00

```

3. Select "3.Individual File" and press the <YES> key.

4. Select the file number you want to change and enter record number you want to allocate ("0" means file deletion).
5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribu- tion	Allocat- able	Back- up
System files								
901	System connection table	18	33	75		Program	No	Yes
902	I/O parameter	5	10	69		Program	No	Yes
903	Printer connection	27	99	81		Program	No	Yes
904	Consecutive number	3	1	69		Buffer	No	Yes
999	System error log	11	999	99		Buffer	No	Yes
Function and total files								
001	Fixed totalizer	26	59	81		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
101	(periodic total 1)	10	59	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
201	(periodic total 2)	10	59	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
301	(daily consolidation)	10	59	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	59	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	59	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
601	(consolidation work)	10	59	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
002	Free function	38	999	99		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
102	(periodic total 1)	10	999	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
202	(periodic total 2)	10	999	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
302	(daily consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
602	(consolidation work)	10	999	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
003	Subdepaprtment	54	99	135		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
103	(periodic total 1)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes	Yes
203	(periodic total 2)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes	Yes
303	(daily consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
603	(consolidation work)	15	99	81	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
004	PLU	92	9999	177		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
005	Department	54	99	135		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
105	(periodic total 1)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes	Yes
205	(periodic total 2)	15	99	81		Sales	Yes	Yes
305	(daily consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	15	99	81	for master	Sales	Yes	No
605	(consolidation work)	15	99	81	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
006	Group	26	99	81		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
106	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
206	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
306	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
606	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
009	Hourly sales	20	999	87		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
109	(periodic total 1)	20	999	87		Sales	Yes	Yes
209	(periodic total 2)	20	999	87		Sales	Yes	Yes
309	(daily consolidation)	20	999	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No
409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	999	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No
509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	999	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No
609	(consolidation work)	20	999	87	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
010	Monthly sales	20	32	87		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
110	(periodic total 1)	20	32	87		Sales	Yes	Yes
210	(periodic total 2)	20	32	87		Sales	Yes	Yes
310	(daily consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No
410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No
510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	20	32	87	for master	Sales	Yes	No

| File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribution	Allocatable	Back-up
610	(consolidation work)	20	32	87	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
012	Void reason	29	99	87		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
112	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
212	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
312	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
412	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
512	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
612	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
018	Table analysis	32	9999	93		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
118	(periodic total 1)	10	9999	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
218	(periodic total 2)	10	9999	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
318	(daily consolidation)	10	9999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	9999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	9999	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
618	(consolidation work)	10	9999	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
020	Grand total	24	3	75		Pgm/Sale	Yes	Yes
120	(periodic total 1)	8	3	69		Sales	Yes	Yes
220	(periodic total 2)	8	3	69		Sales	Yes	Yes
320	(daily consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes	No
420	(periodic 1 consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes	No
520	(periodic 2 consolidation)	8	3	69	for master	Sales	Yes	No
620	(consolidation work)	8	3	69	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
Clerk								
007	Clerk	95	99	165		Program	Yes	Yes
030	Clerk detail link	4	120	75		Program	Yes	Yes
011	Clerk detail	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
111	(periodic total 1)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
211	(periodic total 2)	10	99	75		Sales	Yes	Yes
311	(daily consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	99	75	for master	Sales	Yes	No
611	(consolidation work)	10	99	75	for master	Buffer	Yes	No
Time & Attendance								
014	Hourly/Labor	26	96			Program	Yes	Yes
114	(periodic total 1)	26	96			Sales	Yes	Yes
214	(periodic total 2)	26	96			Sales	Yes	Yes
314	(daily consolidation)	26	96		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	26	96		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	26	96		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
614	(consolidation work)	26	96		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
019	Work Time	17	9999			Program	Yes	Yes
119	(periodic total 1)	17	9999			Sales	Yes	Yes
219	(periodic total 2)	17	9999			Sales	Yes	Yes
319	(daily consolidation)	17	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
419	(periodic 1 consolidation)	17	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
519	(periodic 2 consolidation)	17	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
619	(consolidation work)	17	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
800	Time Zone	6	24			Program	Yes	Yes
801	Employee	35	99			Program	Yes	Yes
802	Job code	22	50			Program	Yes	Yes
803	Schedule	11	999			Program	Yes	Yes
806	Time&Attendance work	1	99					
Check								
015	Check Index					Program	Yes	Yes
060	Check detail					Program	Yes	Yes
066	Check detail work					Sales	Yes	Yes

File No.	File description	Record length	Max. No. of records	Work size	Description	Attribu- tion	Allocat- able	Back- up
Hourly Item								
021	Hourly Item	10	1920			Program	Yes	Yes
121	(periodic total 1)	10	1920			Program	Yes	Yes
221	(periodic total 2)	10	1920			Program	Yes	Yes
321	(daily consolidation)	10	1920		for master	Program	Yes	Yes
421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	10	1920		for master	Program	Yes	Yes
521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	10	1920		for master	Program	Yes	Yes
621	(consolidation work)	10	1920		for master	Program	Yes	Yes
031	Hourly Item Link	4	480			Program	Yes	Yes
IDC								
057	IDC (1)	50	9999			Sales	Yes	Yes
357	(consolidation file)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
657	(consolidation work)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
058	IDC (2)	50	9999			Sales	Yes	Yes
358	(consolidation file)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
658	(consolidation work)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
059	IDC (3)	50	9999			Sales	Yes	Yes
359	(consolidation file)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
659	(consolidation work)	50	9999		for master	Sales	Yes	Yes
063	IDC Buffer	50	9999			Buffer	Yes	Yes
804	IDC link	6	999			Program	Yes	Yes
Program/message/buffer								
022	General control	6	34	69		Program	No	Yes
023	Special character	16	28	69		Program	No	Yes
024	Report header	16	17	69		Program	No	Yes
025	Tax table	8	5	93		Program	Yes	Yes
026	Pulldown group	103	9999	189		Program	Yes	Yes
028	Set menu table	80	999	183		Program	Yes	Yes
029	Batch X/Z	9	10	69		Program	Yes	Yes
032	Receipt/slip message	40	47	69		Program	Yes	Yes
033	Endorse message	40	4	69		Program	Yes	Yes
035	Print buffer	77	999	69		Buffer	Yes	No
036	Registration buffer	70	400	69		Buffer	Yes	No
037	All void buffer	20	9999	69	Do not delete	Buffer	Yes	No
039	Character recall	40	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes
041	Check print	3	9	69		Program	Yes	Yes
043	Journal memory display buffer	40	999	69		Buffer	Yes	No
044	Display buffer	40	999	69		Buffer	Yes	No
047	Graphic logo	13	432	69		Program	Yes	Yes
048	Journal memory buffer	41	200	69		Buffer	Yes	No
054	PLU 2nd @	42	9999	99		Program	Yes	Yes
062	Scheduler	14	99	75		Program	Yes	Yes
065	Order character	16	99	69		Program	Yes	Yes
074	Key table	36	192	171		Program	No	Yes
Arrangement								
038	Arrange group (1)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes
138	Arrange group (2)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes
238	Arrange group (3)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes
338	Arrange group (4)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes
438	Arrange group (5)	24	9999	69		Program	Yes	Yes

3. Program 4 24

3. Program 4

3-1. Programming key allocation

Operation:

```
P4 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000


            PGM4
1.Key Board


                         0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.

```
        Key Board


          Key Board
1.Key Assign
2.Key Move


                         0.00

```

3. Select "1.Key Assign" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Key Assign
000.NOP      001.CASH     002.CHARGE
003.CHECK    004.CREDIT   006.NB
008.PRCINQ   009.STKINQ   010.CHAR
011.PRT      012.CHKP     013.CLK TRAN
014.TBL TRAN 015.TIP      016.NRMRCT
019.LOAN     020.RC       021.PD
022.P.UP.    023.COUPON   025.DEPOSIT
027.-        028.%-       029.+
030.%+       033.RF       034.VOID
036.CPN2     037.VLD      038.RCT
039.CK.E     040.#        041.#/NS    v
                         0.00

```

4. Select an appropriate function and press the <YES> key.
   Then press the corresponding key.
   Or select an appropriate function by the function code list (see the next page) and press the corresponding key.

5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Function	Code	Initial character	Function	Code	Initial character
Add check	094	ADD CHK	Open	067	OPEN
Arrangement	044	ARG	Open2	068	OPEN2
Bill copy	047	BILL	Open Check	117	OPEN CHK
Break-in/out	109	BREAK-IN/OUT	Operator number	078	OPE#
Cancel	236	CANCEL	Operator read/reset	073	OPE X/Z
Cash amount tendered	001	CASH	Page down	220	PAGE DOWN
Charge	002	CHARGE	Page up	221	PAGE UP
Check endorsement	039	CK.E	Paid out	021	PD
Check print	012	CHKP	Pick up	022	P.UP
Check tender	003	CHECK	Plus	029	+
Clerk number	072	CLK#	PLU	048	PLU#
Clerk transfer	013	CLK TRANS	Post Entry	115	POST ENTRY
Clock-in/out	108	CLOCK-IN/OUT	Program mode	123	PGM MODE
Coupon	023	COUPON	Premium	030	%+
Coupon 2	036	CPN2	Price inquiry	008	PRCINQ
Credit	004	CREDIT	Price	049	PRC
Cube	090	XXX	Quantity/For	083	QT
Currency exchange	045	CE	Recall	131	RECALL
Customer number	043	CT	Receipt	038	RCT
Decimal point	098	.	Receipt On/OFF	076	RCT ON/OFF
Declaration (future)	051	DECLA	Received on account	020	RC
Department	051	DEPT	Refund	033	RF
Department number	135	DEPT#	Register mode	121	REG MODE
Deposit	025	DEPOSIT	Reverse Display	206	REVERSE
Discount	028	%-	Round Repeat	116	R REPEAT
Display mode	219	DISP MODE	Seat number	119	SEAT#
Display On/Off	120	DISP ON/OFF	Second unit price	070	2nd@
Eat-in	128	EAT-IN	Selective item subtotal	085	SIST
Ent in/out (future)	105	ENT	Separate check	095	SEP CHK
Error correct/Void	034	VOID	Slip back feed/Release	054	SB/R
First unit price	069	1st@	Slip feed/Release	056	SF/R
Flat PLU	063	PLU nnn	Slip print	055	SLIP
Home position	218	HOME	Square	084	XX
House Bon	114	HOUSE BON	Stock inquiry	009	STKINQ
J-Memo Disp	207	JMEMO	Store	130	STORE
Ketten Bon	113	X/KETTEN	Subdepartment	133	SUBDEPT nn
List	136	LIST	Subdepartment number	134	SDPT#
List number	137	LIST#	Substitution	111	SUBST.
Loan	019	LOAN	Subtotal	075	SUBTOTAL
Lock out unused key	000	NOP	Table number	058	TBL#
Media change	118	MEDIA CHG	Table transfer	014	TBL TRNS
Menu shift	064	MENU	Take-out	129	TAKE-OUT
Merchandise subtotal	080	MDST	Tax status shift	057	T/S
Minus	027	-	Taxable amount subtotal	077	TAST
Multiplication	082	X	Tax exempt	062	EXEMPT
New balance	006	NB	Text print	011	PRT
New check	091	NEW CHK	Text recall	010	CHAR
New/Old check	093	NEW/OLD	Three zero	0012201	000
Normal receipt	016	NRMRCT	Two zero	0011201	00
No sale	042	NS	Tip	015	TIP
Non-add	040	#	Validation	037	VLD
Non-add/No sale	041	#/NS	VAT	046	VAT
Old check	092	OLD CHK	X/Z mode	122	X/Z MODE

## 3-2. Programming key allocation (key location change)

Operation:

```
P4 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000



         PGM4
1.Key Board



                       0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.

```
         Key Board



       Key Board
1.Key Assign
2.Key Move



                       0.00

```
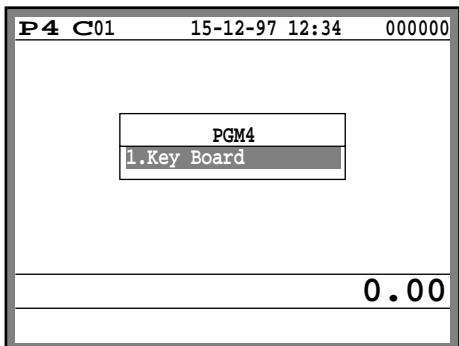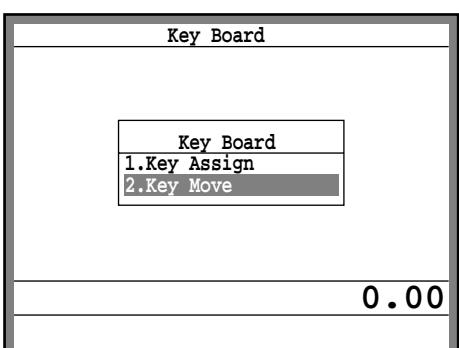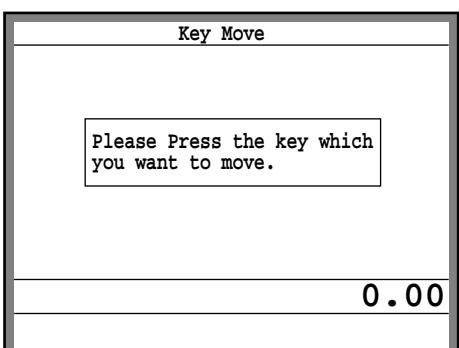
3. Select "2.Key Move" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Key Move




Please Press the key which
you want to move.




                       0.00

```
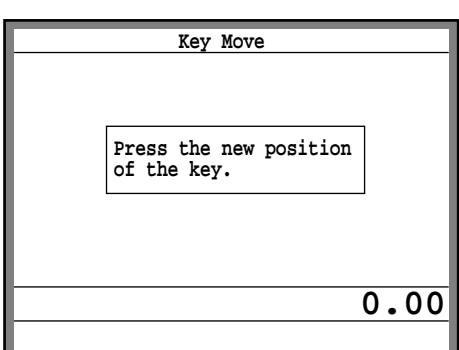
4. Press the first key you want to change.

```
         Key Move




Press the new position
of the key.




                       0.00

```

5. Press the second key you want to change.

```
                Key Move



 CASH        <-> CHARGE
      Move OK? (YES/NO)




                            0.00

```
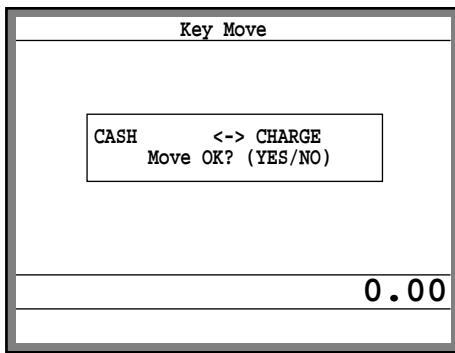
6. Press the <YES> key after confirmation.
7. Press <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Keyboard layout

The shadowed key cannot be programmed with any other functions.

9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108
8	17	26	35	44	53	62	71	80	89	98	107
7	16	25	34	43	52	61	70	79	88	97	106
6	15	24	33	42	51	60	69	78	87	96	105
5	14	23	32	41	50	59	68	77	86	95	104
4	13	22	31	40	49	58	67	76	85	94	103
3	12	21	30	39	48	57	66	75	84	93	102
2	11	20	29	38	47	56	65	74	83	92	101
1	10	19	28	37	46	55	64	73	82	91	100

CLK# 5	REG. MODE	#/NS	MENU SHIFT	TABLE TRANS	NEW/OLD CHK	C	X	VOID	CANCEL	VAT	ESC/ SKIP
CLK# 4	X/Z MODE	ADD CHK	HOUSE BON	SEAT No.	COVERS	7	8	9	CH	RC	PD
CLK# 3	PGM. MODE	SEP CHK	NO	⇧	PAGE UP	4	5	6	CR	SUB TOTAL	
CLK# 2	DISP ON/OFF	SUBST.	⇦	HOME	⇨	1	2	3	CHK	CASH／AMT TEND	
CLK# 1	—	%−	YES	⇩	PAGE DOWN	0	00	•	GUEST RECEIPT	NB	

3-3. Programming key allocation (different function on the same location)

Programming different function on the same location of the different menu sheet.

Operation:

First of all, programming one function on one menu sheet by the method of Section 3-1.
Next, issue "5.Function Key" report in the "6.Key Feature" of the "PGM Read Report"
in PGM 6 mode.
And open the function key allocation screen.

```
P4 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000



            PGM4
1.Key Board




                         0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).

2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 4 mode.

```
          Key Board



          Key Board
1.Key Assign
2.Key Move




                         0.00

```

3. Select "1.Key Assign" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Key Assign
000.NOP      001.CASH     002.CHARGE
003.CHECK    004.CREDIT   006.NB
008.PRCINQ   009.STKINQ   010.CHAR
011.PRT      012.CHKP     013.CLK TRAN
014.TBL TRAN 015.TIP      016.NRMRCT
019.LOAN     020.RC       021.PD
022.P.UP.    023.COUPON   025.DEPOSIT
027.-        028.%-       029.+
030.%+       033.RF       034.VOID
036.CPN2     037.VLD      038.RCT
039.CK.E     040.#        041.#/NS    v
                    00150.20

```

4. Enter the appropriate record number (in 4-digits) and function
   code (in 3-digits) and press the corresponding key on the
   appropriate menu sheet.
5. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4.   Program 3

4-1. Programming machine features

Preparation:

```
P3 C01      15-12-97 12:34      000000


            PGM-3
    1.Machine Feature
    2.Clerk
    3.Key Feature



                         0.00

```
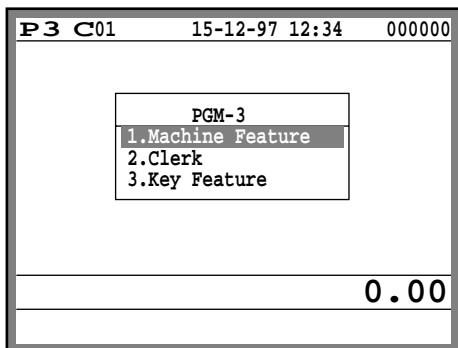
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 3 mode.

3. Select "1.Machine Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-1   Programming pulldown group (adding/modifying/deleting group item)

Operation

```
          Machine Feature

        Machine Feature
    1.Pulldown Group
    2.Set Menu Table
    3.Arrangement
    4.Batch X/Z
    5.General Feature
    6.Scheduler
    7.Check Print
    8.Table Analysis   v

                         0.00

```

```
          Machine Feature

        Pulldown Group
    1.LIST01
    2.LIST02
    3.LIST03
    4.LIST04
    5.LIST05
    6.LIST06
    7.LIST07
    8.LIST08              v

                         0.00

```
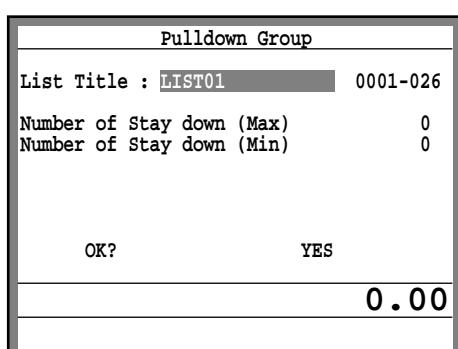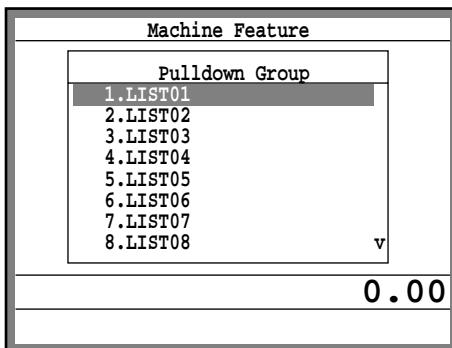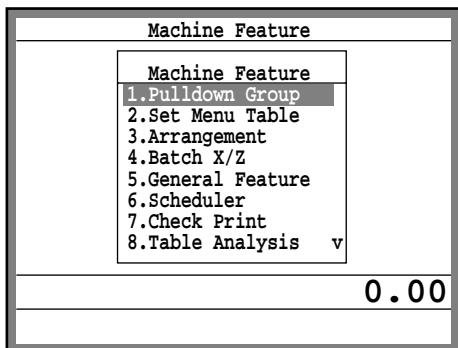
4. Select "1.Pulldown Group" and press the <YES> key.
5. Select an appropriate pulldown group and press the <YES> key.
6. If it is necessary to modify the message, press the <YES> key first to enter the characters, and then press the <YES> key.

```
          Pulldown Group

List Title : LIST01          0001-026

Number of Stay down (Max)          0
Number of Stay down (Min)          0


      OK?               YES

                         0.00

```

Field meaning

1. Number of stay down (Min):
   0=Status, 1~8=The number of times for stay down, 9=No limit
2. Number of stay down (Max):
   0=Status, 1~8=The number of times for stay down, 9=No limit

Addition/Modification

```
          LIST01
  1.PLU0001
  2.PLU0002
  3.
  4.
  5.
  6.
  7.
  8.
  9.
 10.
 11.                        v
                       0.00
```

7. Select a record you want to add an item or modify the item and press the <YES> key.

```
          LIST01



          Item
  1.PLU
  2.Pull Down Group



                       0.00
```

8. Select "1.PLU" or "2.Pull Down Group" you want to program.

```
          LIST01
          PLU
  1.PLU0001
  2.PLU0002
  3.PLU0003
  4.PLU0004
  5.PLU0005
  6.PLU0006
  7.PLU0007
  8.PLU0008               v
                       0.00
```

```
          LIST01
      Pull Down Group
  1.LIST01
  2.LIST02
  3.LIST03
  4.LIST04
  5.LIST05
  6.LIST06
  7.LIST07
  8.LIST08               v
                       0.00
```

```
          LIST01
Use LIST Key (if "NO" LIST#)

   OK?            YES



                       0.00
```

9. To select an appropriate PLU as an item, select a PLU directly, enter PLU No. and press the <PLU> key or press the appropriate <Touch PLU> key.
10. Repeat step 7 to 9, until completing this pulldown group item program.
11. Press the <ESC> key to terminate the program and proceed the next step.
12. If you want to use the <LIST> key, press the <YES> key. After that, select a <LIST> key by pressing the appropriate key. When the key you pressed is already used, choose YES to overwrite.
13. If you do not want to use <LIST> key, press the <NO> key.
14. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
          LIST01



  This Key is Already Used.
  Overwrite OK? (YES/NO)



                       0.00
```

Deletion

```
          LIST01
  1.PLU0001
  2.PLU0002
  3.
  4.
  5.
  6.
  7.
  8.
  9.
 10.
 11.                    v
                  0.00

```
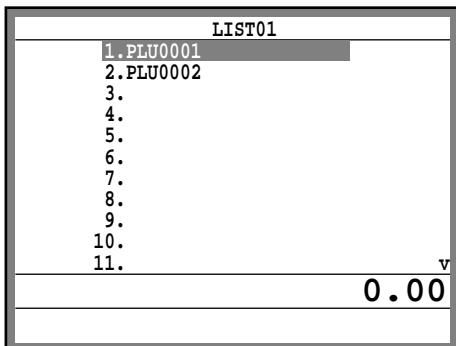
7. Select the first record of items you want to delete and press the
   <NO> key.

```
          LIST01

Item  01-02  Delete OK?    YES




                  0.00

```
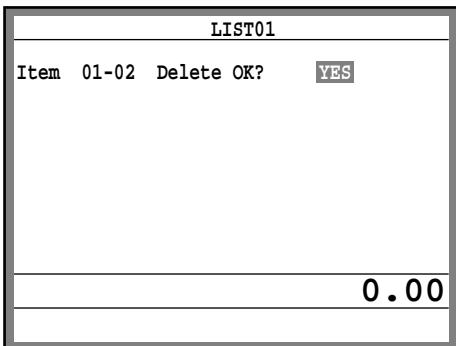
8. Press the <YES> key.
   The selected item and followings are deleted.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-2 Programming set menu table

Operation

```
       Machine Feature

      Machine Feature
  1.Pulldown Group
  2.Set Menu Table
  3.Arrangement
  4.Batch X/Z
  5.General Feature
  6.Scheduler
  7.Check Print
  8.Table Analysis   v
                  0.00

```
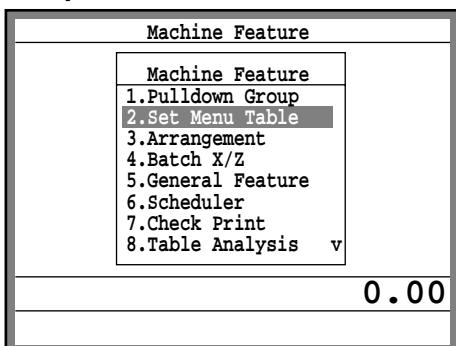
4. Select "2.Set Menu Table" and press the <YES> key.

```
       Set Menu Table

       Set Menu Table
  1.Set Menu  (0001)
  2.Set Menu  (0002)
  3.Set Menu  (0003)
  4.Set Menu  (0004)
  5.Set Menu  (0005)
  6.Set Menu  (0006)
  7.Set Menu  (0007)
  8.Set Menu  (0008)   v
                  0.00

```
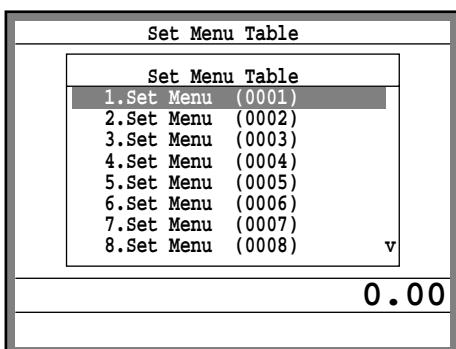
5. Select an appropriate set menu item and press the <YES>
   key.

Addition/Modification

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)
      1.PLU0001
      2.PLU0002
      3.
      4.
      5.
      6.
      7.
      8.
      9.
     10.
     11.                           v
                            0.00

```
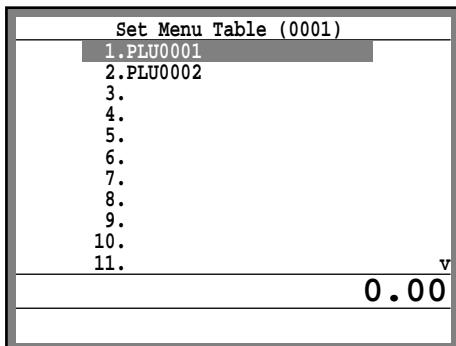
6. Select an item record you want to add or modify and press the <YES> key.

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)



              Item
      1.PLU
      2.Pull Down Group



                            0.00

```

7. Select "1.PLU" or "2.Pull Down Group" you want to program.

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)

              PLU
      1.PLU0001
      2.PLU0002
      3.PLU0003
      4.PLU0004
      5.PLU0005
      6.PLU0006
      7.PLU0007
      8.PLU0008              v
                            0.00

```

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)

         Pull Down Group
      1.LIST01
      2.LIST02
      3.LIST03
      4.LIST04
      5.LIST05
      6.LIST06
      7.LIST07
      8.LIST08              v
                            0.00

```
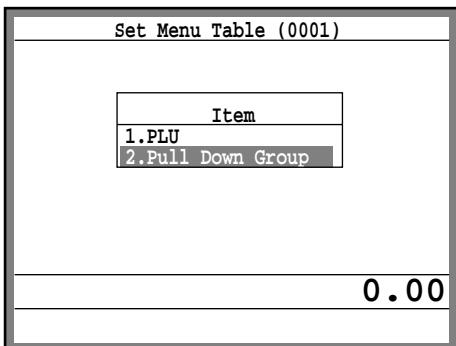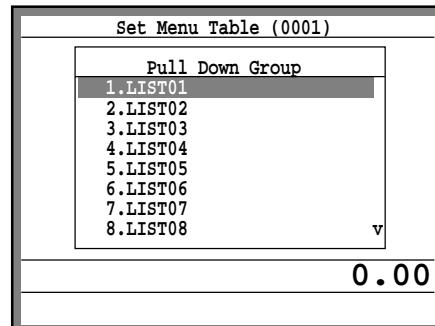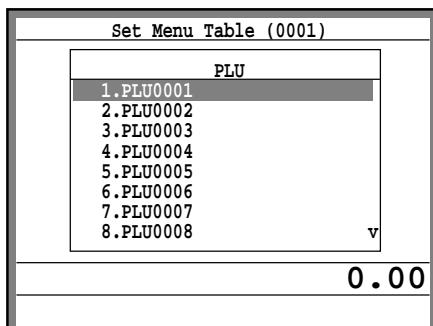
8. To select an appropriate PLU as an item, select a PLU directly, enter PLU No. and press the <PLU> key or press the appropriate <Touch PLU> key.
   To select the pulldown group as the item, press the <LIST> key or enter the significant list number, then press the <LIST #> key.

9. Repeat step 6 to 8, until completing this set menu item program.

10. Press the <ESC> key to terminate the program and proceed the next step.

11. If you want to change the main PLU, press the <YES> key.

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)
Link:PLU0001              0001-004

      OK?                  YES




                            0.00

```

```
       Set Menu Table (0001)

              PLU
      1.PLU0001
      2.PLU0002
      3.PLU0003
      4.PLU0004
      5.PLU0005
      6.PLU0006
      7.PLU0007
      8.PLU0008              v
                            0.00

```
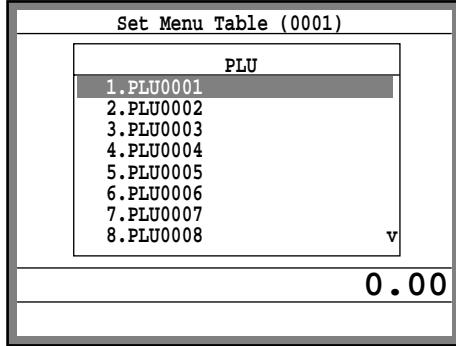
12. Select the main PLU and press the <YES> key.

Deletion

```
        Set Menu Table (0001)
     1.PLU0001
     2.PLU0002
     3.
     4.
     5.
     6.
     7.
     8.
     9.
    10.
    11.                          v
                          0.00
```

6. Select the smallest record you want to delete the item(s) and press the <NO> key.

```
        Set Menu Table (0001)

   Item 01-02  Delete OK?    Yes




                          0.00
```

7. Press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-3   Programming arrangement

Operation

```
            Machine Feature
         ┌─────────────────────┐
         │   Machine Feature   │
         │ 1.Pulldown Group    │
         │ 2.Set Menu Table    │
         │ 3.Arrangement       │
         │ 4.Batch X/Z         │
         │ 5.General Feature    │
         │ 6.Scheduler         │
         │ 7.Check Print       │
         │ 8.Table Analysis  v │
         └─────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

4. Select "3.Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.

```
              Arrangement
         ┌─────────────────────┐
         │     Arrangement     │
         │ 1.ARG GP1           │
         │ 2.ARG GP2           │
         │ 3.ARG GP3           │
         │ 4.ARG GP4           │
         │ 5.ARG GP5           │
         └─────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.

```
              ARG GP1
0001-038          ▨▨▨▨▨▨▨▨▨
0002-038
0003-038
0004-038
0005-038
0006-038
0007-038
0008-038
0009-038
0010-038
0011-038                     v
                      0.00

```
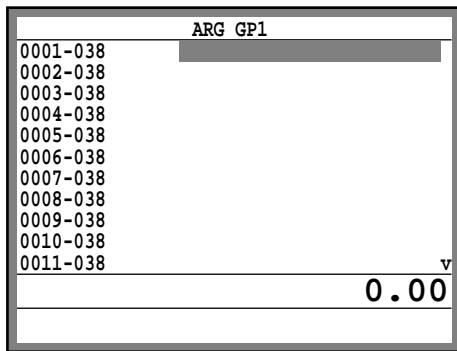
6. Press the <YES> key, enter arrangement commands by character and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-4   Programming batch X/Z report

Operation

```
           Machine Feature
       ┌─────────────────────┐
       │   Machine Feature   │
       │ 1.Pulldown Group    │
       │ 2.Set Menu Table    │
       │ 3.Arrangement       │
       │ 4.Batch X/Z         │
       │ 5.General Feature   │
       │ 6.Scheduler         │
       │ 7.Check Print       │
       │ 8.Table Analysis  v │
       └─────────────────────┘
                      0.00

```
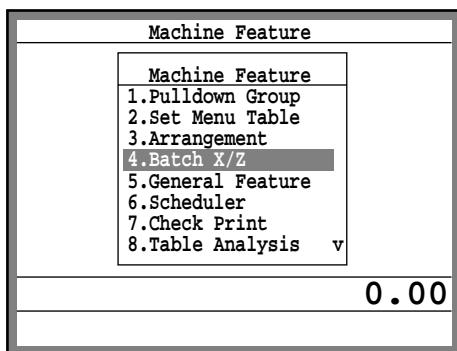
4. Select "4.Batch X/Z" and press the <YES> key.

```
           Batch X/Z
0001-029      001112151700000000
0002-029      101112151700000000
0003-029      011112151700000000
0004-029      111112151700000000




                      0.00

```

5. Select an appropriate record, enter the report code (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow to issue read report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{18}
Allow to issue reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read/Reset selection (direct issuance)	c	Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3		Significant number	$\square$ D_{17}
Report code 1		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{16} D_{15}
Report code 2		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{14} D_{13}
Report code 3		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{12} D_{11}
Report code 4		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{10} D_{9}
Report code 5		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{8} D_{7}
Report code 6		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{6} D_{5}
Report code 7		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{4} D_{3}
Report code 8		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{2} D_{1}

Report	Report code
Fixed totalizer report	11
Function key report	12
Subdepartment report	13
PLU report	14
PLU stock report	64
Department report	15
Group report	16
Cashier/clerk report	17
Hourly sales report	19
Monthly sales report	20
Void reason report	22
Table analysis report	28
Journal memory report	58

4-1-5 Programming the general feature

Operation

```
           Machine Feature
      ┌──────────────────────┐
      │    Machine Feature   │
      │ 1.Pulldown Group     │
      │ 2.Set Menu Table     │
      │ 3.Arrangement        │
      │ 4.Batch X/Z          │
      │ 5.General Feature     │
      │ 6.Scheduler          │
      │ 7.Check Print        │
      │ 8.Table Analysis   v │
      └──────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```
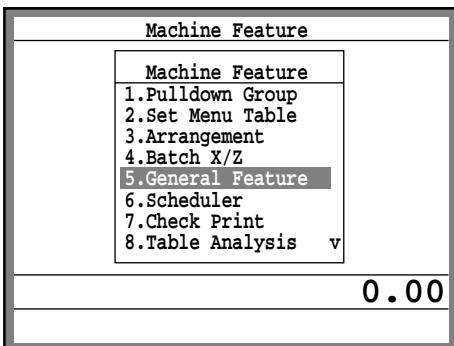
4. Select "5.General Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-5-1 Programming the machine control 1

```
           General Feature
      ┌──────────────────────┐
      │    General Feature   │
      │ 1.Machine Control1    │
      │ 2.Machine Control2   │
      │ 3.Machine Control3   │
      │ 4.Machine Control4   │
      │ 5.Print Control      │
      │ 6.Report Control1    │
      │ 7.Report Control2    │
      │ 8.Communication    v │
      └──────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```
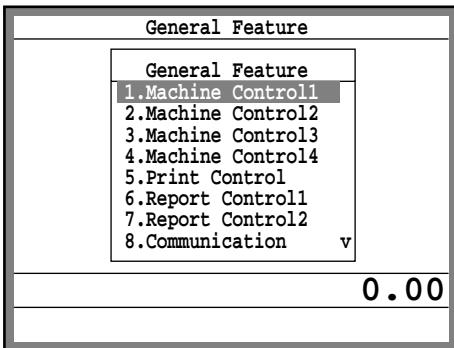
5. Select "1.Machine Control1" and press the <YES> key.
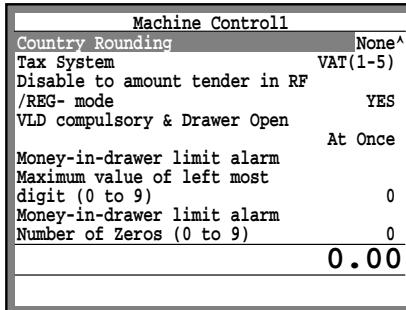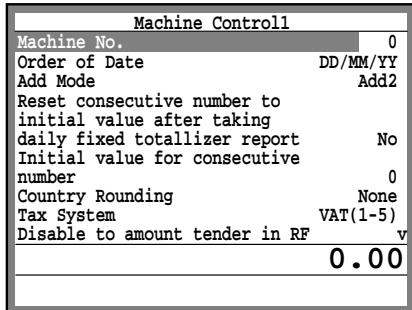
```
        Machine Control1
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│ Machine No.                  0 │
│ Order of Date         DD/MM/YY │
│ Add Mode                  Add2 │
│ Reset consecutive number to    │
│ initial value after taking     │
│ daily fixed totallizer report  No │
│ Initial value for consecutive  │
│ number                       0 │
│ Country Rounding          None │
│ Tax System             VAT(1-5) │
│ Disable to amount tender in RF  v │
└────────────────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

```
        Machine Control1
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│ Country Rounding        None^ │
│ Tax System            VAT(1-5) │
│ Disable to amount tender in RF │
│ /REG- mode                 YES │
│ VLD compulsory & Drawer Open   │
│                        At Once │
│ Money-in-drawer limit alarm    │
│ Maximum value of left most     │
│ digit (0 to 9)               0 │
│ Money-in-drawer limit alarm    │
│ Number of Zeros (0 to 9)     0 │
└────────────────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Machine number: (0-9999)
   Not the ID code but the printing machine number.
2. Add mode:
   You can choose Add 2 (ex. dollar and cent), Add 0 (ex. Japanese yen) or Add 1.
3. Reset the consecutive No. to initial value after taking daily fixed totalizer report:
   Consecutive No. starts preset value +1. (Initial consecutive number: 1-999999.)
4. Country Rounding:
   You can choose None, IF1, IF2, Danish, Norwegian/Swedish, Singapore.
5. Tax systems:
   You can choose VAT/US/Canada/Singapore tax system.
6. VLD compulsory and drawer open:
   You can choose "At once" and "After compulsory."
7. Sentinel amount:
   You can enter "Maximum value of left-most digit" and " The number of zeros."

4-1-5-2 Programming the machine control 2

Operation

```
            General Feature
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │      General Feature     │
        │ 1.Machine Control1       │
        │ 2.Machine Control2       │
        │ 3.Machine Control3       │
        │ 4.Machine Control4       │
        │ 5.Print Control          │
        │ 6.Report Control1        │
        │ 7.Report Control2        │
        │ 8.Communication       v  │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

5. Select "2.Machine Control2" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Machine Control2
 Display Operator Guidance        YES
 Sequencial / Ramdom PLU number
                    Use memory number
 Net total Includes Tax       Include
 Net total Includes Commission Include
 +,- Follows Tax Status of item    YES
 +,-,%+&%- amount in item net
 totalizer                         NO
 Limit of number +,-,%+&%- key
 operations per transaction        NO
 Round of %+ or %- operation        v
                           0.00
```

```
            Machine Control2
 result                           NO^
 Restriction(0 or 5)on the last
 digit for amount entry            NO
 Money Declaration Compulsory      NO
 ST Compulsory                     NO
 Allow Finalization operation
 when subtotal is zero or less    YES
 Allow more than one tran-
 saction in RF mode          N Repeat
 Issue post receipt
 when normal receipt is issued    NOv
                           0.00
```

```
            Machine Control2
 Allow numeric entry when comp-     ^
 ulsory drawer is open            YES
 Error when actual stock less
 than zero                         NO
 Alarm when actual stock less
 than minimum stock level          NO
 Perform stock QTY calculation
 during RF mode or RF key          NO
 Delete RF items from guest
 receipt when item
 consolidation is on             YESv
                           0.00
```

```
            Machine Control2
 receipt when item                  ^
 consolidation is on              YES
 during RF mode or RF key          NO
 Delete RF items from guest
 receipt when item
 consolidation is on              YES
 Key Confirmation Tone On         YES
 Allow Slit Drawer connection      NO
 Add No. of operation of clear
 key into Fixed TTL                NO
 Use YES key to select item       YES
                           0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Sequencial/Random PLU number:
   You can choose "Use memory number" or "Use Random code."
2. Net total includes tax:
   Net total includes add-on tax amount.
   If select "No", add-in tax amount is also excluded.
3. Net total includes commission:
   Net total includes clerk commission.
4. Plus/Minus follows tax status of item:
   The tax status and commission status of Plus/Minus after item registration follows the last item.
5. Plus, Minus, Premium, Discount amount in item net totalizer:
   Affect Premium, Discount, Plus, Minus result to the original item.
6. Limit of number Plus, Minus, Premium, Discount key operations per transaction:
   Only one Premium, Discount, Plus or Minus registration is permitted during one receipt.

7. Rounds Premium or Discount operation:
   Rounding on the least significant digit of Premium or Discount registration.
8. Restrict (0 or 5) on the last digit for amount entry:
   The least significant digit for monetary amount entries is restricted to 0 or 5.
9. Money declaration compulsory:
   Money declaration before daily read/reset operation is mandatory or not.
10. ST compulsory:
    ST key operation before finalization is mandatory or not.
11. Allow finalization operation when subtotal is zero or less:
    Allow/prohibit finalization operation when the subtotal amount is zero or less.
12. Allow more than one transaction in RF mode:
    Prohibit/allow multiple refund operations after entering the RF mode.
13. Issue Post receipt when normal receipt is issued:
    Allow/prohibit post receipt after a normal receipt issuance.
14. Allow numeric entries when compulsory drawer is open:
    Allow/prohibit numeric entries when drawer (compulsory drawer only) is opened.
15. Error when actual stock less than zero:
    Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item becomes negative.
16. Error when actual stock less than minimum stock level:
    Error occurs when actual stock for a registered item drops below its programmed optimum stock value.
17. Perform stock QTY calculation during RF mode or RF key:
    Affect to stock value during RF key and the RF mode operation.
18. Delete RF items from guest receipt when its consolidation is on:
    Merge the same department/PLU registration of a guest receipt.
19. Use YES key to select item:
    Pressing the <YES> key is required when you select an item. If "No" is selected, <YES> key does not need to be pressed.

4-1-5-3 Programming the machine control 3

Operation

```
            General Feature
       ┌──────────────────────────┐
       │     General Feature      │
       │ 1.Machine Control1       │
       │ 2.Machine Control2       │
       │ 3.Machine Control3       │
       │ 4.Machine Control4       │
       │ 5.Print Control          │
       │ 6.Report Control1        │
       │ 7.Report Control2        │
       │ 8.Communication        v │
       └──────────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

5. Select "3.Machine Control3" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Machine Control3
Cash   Declaration Compulsory   NO
Charge Declaration Compulsory   NO
Check  Declaration Compulsory   NO
Credit Declaration Compulsory   NO
Receipt:Item consolidation      NO
Receipt:Sort by group           NO
Receipt:Sort by department      NO
Receipt:Sort by group/dept
with detail            Total only
Commission total includes VAT   NO
Rounding for commission calc-    v
                          0.00
```

```
        Machine Control3
lation                   Round off^
Move two decimal place to
right for unit prices           NO
Print consecutive No.
on the receipt               Print
Print date on the receipt    Print
Print date on the journal    Print
Print time on the receipt    Print
Print time on the journal    Print
Vertical double size character
for UP-350                     NOv
                          0.00
```

```
        Machine Control3
Move two decimal place to         ^
right for unit prices           NO
Print consecutive No.
on the receipt               Print
Print date on the receipt    Print
Print date on the journal    Print
Print time on the receipt    Print
Print time on the journal    Print
Vertical double size character
for UP-350                      NO
Receipt auto cut               YES
                          0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/
   <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES>
   key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to
   return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Cash Declaration Compulsory:
2. Charge Declaration Compulsory:
3. Check Declaration Compulsory: (*future*)
4. Credit Declaration Compulsory:
   These compulsories are effective only in the flash and the daily read/reset report.
5. Receipt: Item Consolidation:
   Merge the same department/PLU registration on receipt.
6. Receipt: Sort by group:
   Classify the registered items per group on receipt.
7. Receipt: Sort by department:
   Classify the registered items per department on receipt.
8. Receipt: Sort by group/dept with detail:
   You can choose "Total only" or "With detail."

4-1-5-4 Programming the machine control 4

Operation

```
          General Feature
     ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │     General Feature     │
     │  1.Machine Control1     │
     │  2.Machine Control2     │
     │  3.Machine Control3     │
     │  4.Machine Control4     │
     │  5.Print Control        │
     │  6.Report Control1      │
     │  7.Report Control2      │
     │  8.Communication      v │
     └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
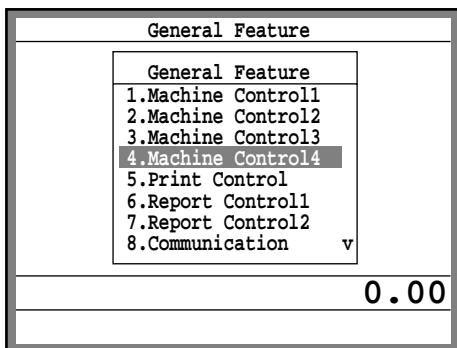
5. Select "4.Machine Control4" and press the <YES> key.
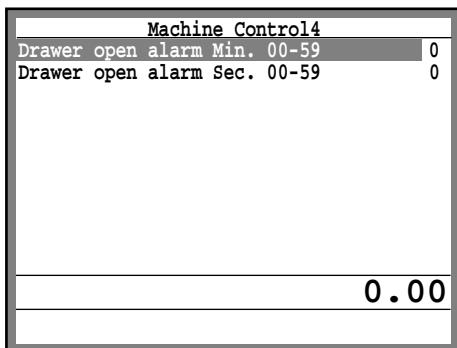
```
          Machine Control4
 Drawer open alarm Min. 00-59      0
 Drawer open alarm Sec. 00-59      0




                          0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/
   <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES>
   key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to
   return to the previous menu.

4-1-5-5 Programming the print control

Operation

```
         General Feature
    ┌─────────────────────────┐
    │      General Feature     │
    │  1.Machine Control1      │
    │  2.Machine Control2      │
    │  3.Machine Control3      │
    │  4.Machine Control4      │
    │  5.Print Control         │
    │  6.Report Control1       │
    │  7.Report Control2       │
    │  8.Communication      v  │
    └─────────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

5. Select "5.Print Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Print Control
  Set Menu Detail on Guest/Slip  No Print
  Print PLU Number               No Print
  Print Finalized Total            Print
  Print Taxable Amount1            Print
  Print Taxable Amount2            Print
  Print Taxable Amount3            Print
  Print Taxable Amount4            Print
  Print Taxable Amount5            Print
  Print Taxable Status          No Print
  Printing of total number of
  items sold on the receipt     No Printv
                                  0.00
```

```
         Print Control
  Print Taxable Amount4            Print^
  Print Taxable Amount5            Print
  Print Taxable Status            Print
  Printing of total number of
  items sold on the receipt     No Print
  Print number of covers in
  header                        No Print
  Print unit price on receipt   No Print
  One line feeded after
  finalization for receipt          NO
  Time format 24/12Hour         24 Hour
                                  0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-1-5-6 Programming the report control 1

Operation

```
         General Feature
     ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │     General Feature     │
     │  1.Machine Control1     │
     │  2.Machine Control2     │
     │  3.Machine Control3     │
     │  4.Machine Control4     │
     │  5.Print Control        │
     │  6.Report Control1      │
     │  7.Report Control2      │
     │  8.Communication      v │
     └─────────────────────────┘
                         0.00

```

5. Select "6.Report Control1" and press the <YES> key.

```
           Report Control1
 Gross                          Print
 Net                            Print
 Cash In Drawer                 Print
 Cash Declaration short/over  No Print
 Charge In Drawer             No Print
 Charge Declaration short/over No Print
 Cheque In Drawer               Print
 Cheque Declaration short/over No Print
 Credit In Drawer               Print
 Credit Declaration short/over No Print
 RF Mode total                 Printv
                         0.00

```

```
           Report Control1
 Number of covers             No Print^
 The average spend per cover  No Print
 Commission for Cashing A Check No Print
 Total Service charge         No Print
 Commission 1                 No Print
 Commission 2                 No Print
 Foreign currency cash and
 Cheque in drawer totals      No Print
 Accumulate total of - key and
 %- key operation totals      No Print
 Accumulate total of RF key and      v
                         0.00

```

```
           Report Control1
 VOID key operation totals    No Print
 Number of C key operations   No Print
 Rounding total               No Print
 TA1                            Print
 TAX1                           Print
 TAXEX1                       No Print
 TA2                            Print
 TAX2                           Print
 TAXEX2                       No Print
 TA3                            Print
 TAX3                          Printv
                         0.00

```

```
           Report Control1
 TAX2                          Print^
 TAXEX2                       No Print
 TA3                            Print
 TAX3                           Print
 TAXEX3                       No Print
 TA4                          No Print
 TAX4                         No Print
 TAXEX4                       No Print
 TA5                          No Print
 TAX5                         No Print
 TAXEX5                       No Print
                         0.00

```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

These items are included in the fixed totalizer report.

4-1-5-7 Programming the report control 2

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          General Feature            │
│   ┌───────────────────────────┐     │
│   │      General Feature      │     │
│   │ 1.Machine Control1        │     │
│   │ 2.Machine Control2        │     │
│   │ 3.Machine Control3        │     │
│   │ 4.Machine Control4        │     │
│   │ 5.Print Control           │     │
│   │ 6.Report Control1         │     │
│   │ 7.Report Control2         │     │
│   │ 8.Communication        v  │     │
│   └───────────────────────────┘     │
│                            0.00     │
│                                     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "7.Report Control2" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          Report Control2            │
│ Dept/Sub Dept Zero-Skip        YES  │
│ Cashier/Clerk Zero-Skip        YES  │
│ Function Zero-Skip             YES  │
│ PLU/Stock Zero-Skip            YES  │
│ Hourly Sales Zero-Skip         YES  │
│ Group Zero-Skip                YES  │
│ Monthly Sales Zero-Skip        YES  │
│ Table Analysis Zero-Skip       YES  │
│ Hourly Production Zero-Skip    YES  │
│ Hourly Labor Zero-Skip         YES  │
│ Printing of average spend per    v  │
│                            0.00     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          Report Control2            │
│ item on monthly report       Print^ │
│ PLU Random Code Order     Mem Number│
│ PLU No. on X/Z Report      No Print │
│ Sales Ratio on X/Z Report  No Print │
│ Z Counter                     Print │
│ ITEM Discount Totalizer    No Print │
│ Double Z Report                 NO  │
│ VAT Recalculation on X/Z Report NO  │
│ Stock Clear at Batch Z          NO  │
│ GT1(Daily)                    Print │
│ GT2(Daily)                    Printv│
│                            0.00     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          Report Control2            │
│ GT3(Daily)                   Print^ │
│ GT1(Periodic1&2)           No Print │
│ GT2(Periodic1&2)           No Print │
│ GT3(Periodic1&2)           No Print │
│ Display Flash            X       NO  │
│ Display Employee Actvty  X       NO  │
│ Display Fixed Totalizer  X       NO  │
│ Display Dept/Sub Dept    X       NO  │
│ Display Cashier/Clerk    X       NO  │
│ Display Function         X       NO  │
│ Display PLU/Stock        X       NOv │
│                            0.00     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          Report Control2            │
│ Display Hourly/Monthly   X      NO^ │
│ Display Group            X       NO  │
│ Display Open Check       X       NO  │
│ Display Table Analysis   X       NO  │
│ Display Journal Memory   X       NO  │
│ Display Hourly Product   X       NO  │
│ Display Employee         X       NO  │
│ Display Hourly Labor     X       NO  │
│ Display Fixed Totalizer  Z       NO  │
│ Display Dept/Sub Dept    Z       NO  │
│ Display Cashier/Clerk    Z       NOv │
│                            0.00     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────┐
│          Report Control2            │
│ Display Cashier/Clerk    Z      NO^ │
│ Display Function         Z       NO  │
│ Display PLU/Stock        Z       NO  │
│ Display Hourly/Monthly   Z       NO  │
│ Display Group            Z       NO  │
│ Display Open Check       Z       NO  │
│ Display Table Analysis   Z       NO  │
│ Display Journal Memory   Z       NO  │
│ Display Hourly Product   Z       NO  │
│ Display Employee         Z       NO  │
│ Display Hourly Labor     Z       NOv │
│                            0.00     │
└─────────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/
<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES>
key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to
return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Zero-Skip on Report:
   Skip zero total item.
2. Print Monthly Sales Average:
   Print monthly sales average on monthly sales report.
3. PLU random code order:
   You can choose "Mem Number (by memory number)" or "Random code."
4. VAT recaluculate on X/Z report:
   Calculate VAT amount at report issuance temporarily.
5. Display Report:
   Show report on the LCD screen. (Note that the read report cannot be printed)

4-1-5-8 Programming the communication

Operation

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│        General Feature        │
│   ┌──────────────────────┐    │
│   │    General Feature    │    │
│   │ 1.Machine Control1    │    │
│   │ 2.Machine Control2    │    │
│   │ 3.Machine Control3    │    │
│   │ 4.Machine Control4    │    │
│   │ 5.Print Control       │    │
│   │ 6.Report Control1     │    │
│   │ 7.Report Control2     │    │
│   │ 8.Communication     v │    │
│   └──────────────────────┘    │
│                        0.00   │
│                               │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```
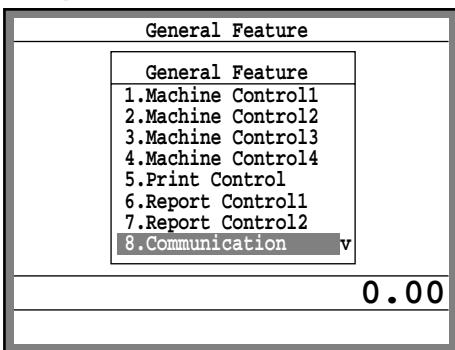
5. Select "8.Communication" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│         Communication          │
│ Copy program change to other   │
│ terminals               NO     │
│ Retry INLINE XZ Polling YES    │
│ Allow to operate communication │
│ function                YES    │
│ Origin of reset data to be     │
│ sent to the master   Own data file │
│ Reset&Printing of consolida-   │
│ tion file before reset report  Print │
│ Master printing of consolida-  │
│ tion reset report      Printv  │
│                        0.00    │
│                                │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│         Communication          │
│ sent to the master   Own data file^ │
│ Reset&Printing of consolida-   │
│ tion file before reset report  Print │
│ Master printing of consolida-  │
│ tion reset report      Print   │
│ Reset consolidation total      │
│ after inline consolidation YES │
│ Stock Result Copy       NO     │
│ Accumulation of data in consoli- │
│ dation area following RESET     │
│ operation               YES    │
│                        0.00    │
│                                │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Copy program change to other teminals:
   Broadcast the programmed data in PGM 1 ~ 4 mode after completion of a program.
2. Origin of reset data to be sent to the master:
   You can choose "Own data file" or "Consolidation file."
3. Stock result copy:
   Copy stock quantity to master after Z consolidation.

4-1-5-9 Programming the hourly sales

Operation

```
            General Feature
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │    General Feature      │
        │ 9.Hourly Sales       ^  │
        │10.SLIP / Guest          │
        │11.Journal Control       │
        │12.Message Control       │
        │13.Order Control         │
        │14.Set Menu/Condiment    │
        │15.CHK Tracking          │
        │16.Clerk Interrupt    v  │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```

5. Select "9.Hourly Sales" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Hourly Sales
 Interval(Hours)              1
 Interval(Minutes)           0
 Start Time(Hour)            0
 Start Time(Minute)         0




                            0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Hour (00~23)
2. Minute (00~59)

4-1-5-10　Programming the SLIP/Guest

Operation

```
            General Feature
        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │    General Feature      │
        │ 9.Hourly Sales       ^  │
        │10.SLIP / Guest          │
        │11.Journal Control       │
        │12.Message Control       │
        │13.Order Control         │
        │14.Set Menu/Condiment    │
        │15.CHK Tracking          │
        │16.Clerk Interrupt    v  │
        └─────────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```

5. Select "10.SLIP/Guest" and press the <YES> key.

```
          SLIP / Guest
 Print additional items only
                    Entire memory
 Slip Auto Line Find          NO
 Slip Maximum Lines            0
 Maximum number of automatic
 line feed                     0
 Item consolidation on slip/
 Guest receipt                NO
 Printing only Group TTL on slip/
 Guest receipt                NO
 Print only Dept TTL on Slip/   v
                            0.00
```

```
          SLIP / Guest
 Print only Dept TTL on slip/    ^
 Guest receipt                NO
 Print detail in order of Dept/
 Group on slip/Guest receipt  Total only
 Consecutive No. on slip/Guest
 receipt                   Print
 Print Date on slip/Guest RCT  Print
 Print Time on slip/Guest RCT  Print
 Back feed after slip Print     NO
 Back feed after VLD  Print     NO
 Back feed after CHK-END/PRT    NO
                            0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Alert REG Buffer Near End:
   Alert registration buffer near end.
2. Print additional items only:
   Slip printing begins with "At the top of the transaction (Entire memory)/At the top of this receipt (Additional only)."
3. Slip Auto Line (00~99)
4. Slip Maximum Line (00~99)

4-1-5-11 Programming the journal control

Operation

```
            General Feature
    ┌─────────────────────────────┐
    │       General Feature       │
    │  9.Hourly Sales          ^  │
    │ 10.SLIP / Guest             │
    │▕11.Journal Control▏         │
    │ 12.Message Control          │
    │ 13.Order Control            │
    │ 14.Set Menu/Condiment       │
    │ 15.CHK Tracking             │
    │ 16.Clerk Interrupt       v  │
    └─────────────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```
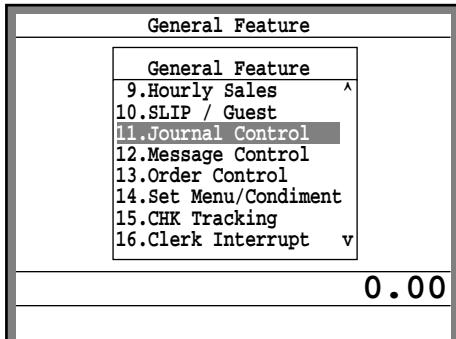
5. Select "11.Journal Control" and press the <YES> key.
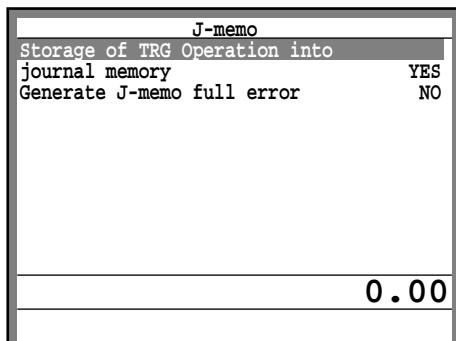
```
              J-memo
 ▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔▔
 Storage of TRG Operation into
 journal memory             YES
 Generate J-memo full error  NO




                            0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Storage of TRG operation into journal memory:
   Put training clerk registration data into journal memory.
2. Generate J-memo full error:
   Alert when the journal memory becomes full/Not alert even if the journal memory becomes full..

4-1-5-12 Programming the message control

Operation

```
          General Feature
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │    General Feature    │
     │ 9.Hourly Sales      ^ │
     │10.SLIP / Guest        │
     │11.Journal Control     │
     │12.Message Control     │
     │13.Order Control       │
     │14.Set Menu/Condiment  │
     │15.CHK Tracking        │
     │16.Clerk Interrupt   v │
     └──────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select "12.Message Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Message Control
  Receipt Logo       Message        Print
  Receipt Commercial Message      No Print
  Receipt Bottom     Message      No Print
  Slip Commercial    Message      No Print
  Slip Bottom        Message      No Print
  Slip Intermediate  Message      No Print
  Bill Top    Message            No Print
  Bill Copy   Message            No Print
  Bill Bottom Message            No Print
  Receipt Logo either Graphic or
  Text                              Text
                          0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Receipt Logo either graphic or text:
   Select Text Logo/Graphic Logo.

4-1-5-13 Programming the order control

Operation

```
          General Feature
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │    General Feature    │
     │ 9.Hourly Sales      ^ │
     │10.SLIP / Guest        │
     │11.Journal Control     │
     │12.Message Control     │
     │13.Order Control       │
     │14.Set Menu/Condiment  │
     │15.CHK Tracking        │
     │16.Clerk Interrupt   v │
     └──────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select "13.Order Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Order Control
  Print location character      No Print
  Print Item Price              No Print
  Stop printing message on
  double BON                    No Print
  Print Detail of Set Menu      No Print
  Auto Cut for receipt/KP-300         NO
  Print dashed line                   NO
  Print items on KP training
  operator                            NO
  Perform item consolidation on
  KP                                 NOv
                          0.00
```

```
          Order Control
  Print dashed line                    ^
  Print items on KP training
  operator                            NO
  Perform item consolidation on
  KP                                  NO
  print dashed line or auto cut        0
  Number of line feed after
  print dashed line or auto cut        4
  Set the buzzer of kitchen PRT       NO
  Error generate Printer goes
  down                               YES
                          0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/
<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES>
key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to
return to the previous menu.

4-1-5-14 Programming the set menu/condiment

Operation

```
          General Feature
    ┌────────────────────────────┐
    │      General Feature       │
    │  9.Hourly Sales          ^ │
    │ 10.SLIP / Guest            │
    │ 11.Journal Control         │
    │ 12.Message Control         │
    │ 13.Order Control           │
    │ 14.Set Menu/Condiment      │
    │ 15.CHK Tracking            │
    │ 16.Clerk Interrupt       v │
    └────────────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```

5. Select "14.Set Menu/Condiment" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Set Menu/Condiment
 Calculate Price for detail       YES
 Follow the same QTY as main
 item                     Fine Dining
 No. of Detail for Post Entry       0




                            0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/
<NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES>
key.

7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to
return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Calculate Price for detail:
   Calculate/Not calculate detail item prices in set menu.
2. Follow the same QTY as main item:
   Fine Dining: Not allow to fix the number of the condiment, and follow the
   quantities of main PLU.
   Fast food: Allow to fix the number of the condiment, and not follow the quantities
   of main PLU.
3. No. of detail for Post Entry:
   The value of reserved record for Post Entry function in detail file.

4-1-5-15   Programming the check tracking

Operation

```
        General Feature
      ┌─────────────────────┐
      │    General Feature   │
      │ 9.Hourly Sales      ^│
      │10.SLIP / Guest       │
      │11.Journal Control    │
      │12.Message Control    │
      │13.Order Control      │
      │14.Set Menu/Condiment │
      │15.CHK Tracking       │
      │16.Clerk Interrupt   v│
      └─────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "15.CHK Tracking" and press the <YES> key.

```
        CHK tracking
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│Clearing CHK/TBL No. by using │
│the same number again  CHK Number│
│CHK# 12 Digits(if No,6Digits)  NO│
│Auto New Balance by removing   │
│clerk key                      NO│
│Tax Claculation print by after │
│NB key                         NO│
│Print previous balance when    │
│CHK is opened by OLD CHK key  Print│
│Perform item consolidation     │
│when CHK is opened by OLD CHK  NO│
└─────────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Clearing CHK/TBL No. by using the same number again:
   You can choose "Check #" or "Table #."

4-1-5-16   Programming the clerk interrupt

Operation

```
        General Feature
      ┌─────────────────────┐
      │    General Feature   │
      │ 9.Hourly Sales      ^│
      │10.SLIP / Guest       │
      │11.Journal Control    │
      │12.Message Control    │
      │13.Order Control      │
      │14.Set Menu/Condiment │
      │15.CHK Tracking       │
      │16.Clerk Interrupt   v│
      └─────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "16.Clerk Interrupt" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Clerk Interrupt
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│Allow Clerk Interrupt       NO│
│Allow operation to clerks who │
│are not allocated clerk       │
│interrupt detailed memory   NO│
│Auto Sign Off Timer for clerk │
│interrupt (In seconds)       0│
└─────────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Clerk sign off timer: 0-99. (Sec.)

4-1-5-17 Programming the display control

Operation

```
          General Feature
       ┌─────────────────────────┐
       │     General Feature      │
       │12.Message Control     ^  │
       │13.Order Control          │
       │14.Set Menu/Condiment     │
       │15.CHK Tracking           │
       │16.Clerk Interrupt        │
       │17.Display Control        │
       │18.Menu Shift 1           │
       │19.Menu Shift 2           │
       └─────────────────────────┘

                          0.00
```
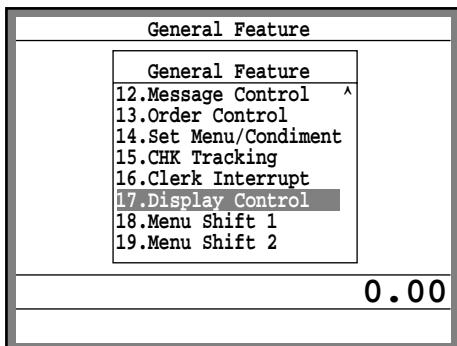
5. Select "17.Display Control" and press the <YES> key.
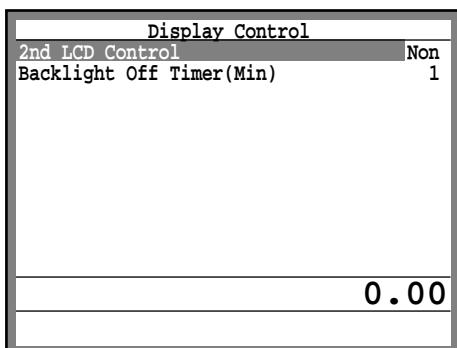
```
          Display Control
   2nd LCD Control          Non
   Backlight Off Timer(Min)   1




                          0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. 2nd LCD Control:
   You can choose, Non; No 2nd display, Clerk; signed on clerk exclusive, Transaction; registered receipt alternative,
   Customer; customer display, Journal; journal display, Pull down menu
2. Backlight Off Timer: 0-59. (Minute)

4-1-5-18 Programming the menu shift 1

Operation

```
            General Feature
    ┌─────────────────────────────┐
    │      General Feature         │
    │ 12.Message Control      ^    │
    │ 13.Order Control             │
    │ 14.Set Menu/Condiment        │
    │ 15.CHK Tracking              │
    │ 16.Clerk Interrupt           │
    │ 17.Display Control           │
    │ 18.Menu Shift 1              │
    │ 19.Menu Shift 2              │
    └─────────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select "18.Menu Shift 1" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Menu Shift1
┌───────────────────────────────┐
│PLU     Quantity Extension   NO │
│DEPT    Quantity Extension   YES│
│SUB DEPT Quantity Extension  YES│
│Accumulate touch PLU menus   NO │
│Follow menu total reset opera-  │
│tion to the destination      NO │
│Destination(1) of accumulation  │
│for menu totalizing          0  │
│Accumulate 1st menu to (1)   NO │
│Accumulate 2nd menu to (1)   NO │
│Accumulate 3rd menu to (1)   NO │
│                        0.00    │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

```
        Menu Shift1
┌───────────────────────────────┐
│Accumulate 4th menu to (1)   NO^│
│Accumulate 5th menu to (1)   NO │
│Accumulate 6th menu to (1)   NO │
│Accumulate 7th menu to (1)   NO │
│Accumulate 8th menu to (1)   NO │
│Destination(2) of accumulation  │
│for menu totalizing          0  │
│Accumulate 1st menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 2nd menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 3rd menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 4th menu to (2)   NOv│
│                        0.00    │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

```
        Menu Shift1
┌───────────────────────────────┐
│Accumulate 8th menu to (1)   NO^│
│Destination(2) of accumulation  │
│for menu totalizing          0  │
│Accumulate 1st menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 2nd menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 3rd menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 4th menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 5th menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 6th menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 7th menu to (2)   NO │
│Accumulate 8th menu to (2)   NO │
│                        0.00    │
└───────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Accumulate touch PLU menus:
   Enable/Disable to sum up PLUs to one Menu sheet.
2. Follow memu total reset operation to the destination:
   Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together/Reset menu sheet indipendently.
3. Destination of accumulation for menu totalizing:
   Define the sheet No. of parent menu sheet. (1~8)

4-1-5-19   Programming the menu shift 2

Operation

```
           General Feature
     ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │     General Feature      │
     │12.Message Control    ^   │
     │13.Order Control          │
     │14.Set Menu/Condiment     │
     │15.CHK Tracking           │
     │16.Clerk Interrupt        │
     │17.Display Control        │
     │18.Menu Shift 1           │
     │19.Menu Shift 2           │
     └─────────────────────────┘
                              0.00
```
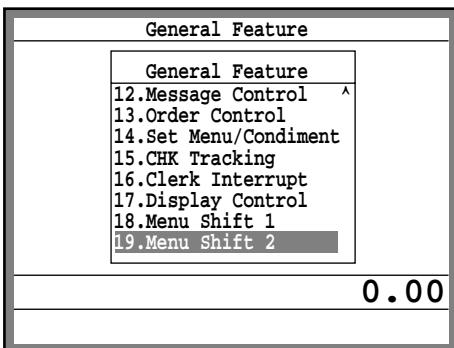
5. Select "19.Menu Shift 2" and press the <YES> key.
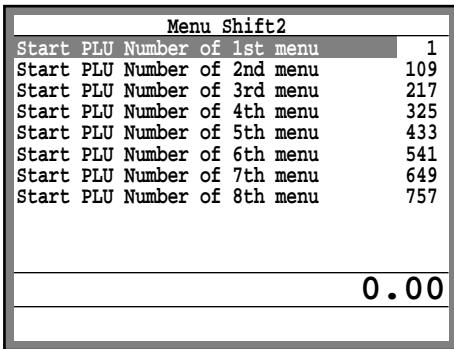
```
           Menu Shift2
  Start PLU Number of 1st menu      1
  Start PLU Number of 2nd menu    109
  Start PLU Number of 3rd menu    217
  Start PLU Number of 4th menu    325
  Start PLU Number of 5th menu    433
  Start PLU Number of 6th menu    541
  Start PLU Number of 7th menu    649
  Start PLU Number of 8th menu    757



                              0.00
```

6. Select the field you want to change and press the <YES>/ <NO> key or enter the numeric value and press the <YES> key.
7. After programming, you should press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

Define start PLU No. of each menu sheet.

4-1-6   Programming scheduler

Operation

```
        Machine Feature
     ┌──────────────────┐
     │  Machine Feature │
     │ 1.Pulldown Group │
     │ 2.Set Menu Table │
     │ 3.Arrangement    │
     │ 4.Batch X/Z      │
     │ 5.General Feature│
     │ 6.Scheduler      │
     │ 7.Check Print    │
     │ 8.Table Analysis  v│
     └──────────────────┘
                    0.00
```
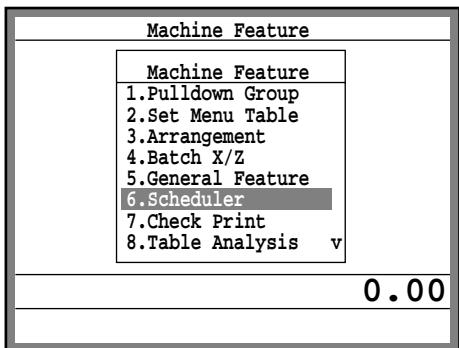
4. Select "6. Scheduler" and press the <YES> key.

```
Scheduler D28 - D13      D12 - D1
0001-062 0000000000000000 000000000000
0002-062 0000000000000000 000000000000
0003-062 0000000000000000 000000000000
0004-062 0000000000000000 000000000000




                         0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter schedule (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{28} D_{27} D_{26} D_{25}
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{24} D_{23} D_{22} D_{21}
Always "0"		0 D_{20}
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	D_{19}

Interval control 2:
Daily; No meaning
Weekly; Define day of a week
  00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday,
  03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday,
  06; Saturday
Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31
  99 means the end of the month
	Significant numbers	D_{18} D_{17}

Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	D_{16} D_{15} D_{14} D_{13}
Always "0"		0 D_{12}
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-1-7   Programming check print

Operation

```
          Machine Feature
     ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │     Machine Feature     │
     │ 1.Pulldown Group        │
     │ 2.Set Menu Table        │
     │ 3.Arrangement           │
     │ 4.Batch X/Z             │
     │ 5.General Feature        │
     │ 6.Scheduler             │
     │ 7.Check Print           │
     │ 8.Table Analysis     v  │
     └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
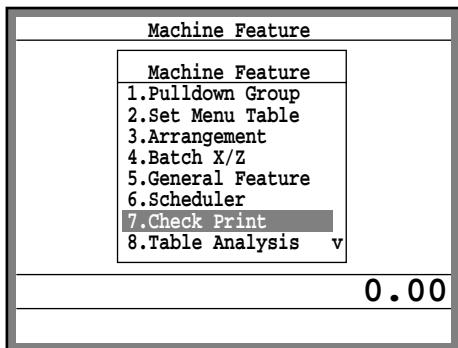
4. Select "7.Check Print" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Check Print
 0001-041                000000
 0002-041                000000
 0003-041                000000
 0004-041                000000
 0005-041                000000
 0006-041                000000
 0007-041                000000
 0008-041                000000
 0009-041                000000

                          0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description		Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1; Printing amount 2; Printing amount (double size) 3; Printing date 4; Printing date (double size) 5; Check endorsement message 1st line 6; Check endorsement message 2nd line 7; Check endorsement message 3rd line 8; Check endorsement message 4th line		Significant number	☐ D_5
Feed before printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_4
Feed direction	b	Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed 1 line after printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	☐ D_3
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 49)		Significant numbers	☐☐ D_2 D_1

4-1-8 Programming table analysis

Operation

```
           Machine Feature
     ┌─────────────────────────┐
     │      Machine Feature    │
     │  1.Pulldown Group       │
     │  2.Set Menu Table       │
     │  3.Arrangement          │
     │  4.Batch X/Z            │
     │  5.General Feature       │
     │  6.Scheduler            │
     │  7.Check Print          │
     │  8.Table Analysis     v │
     └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00

```
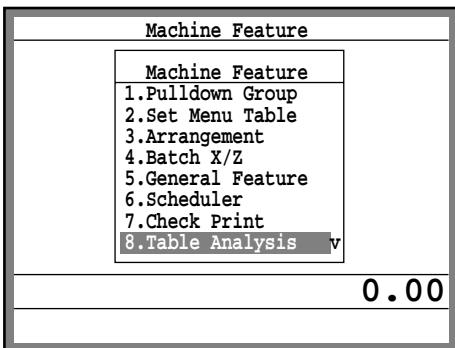
4. Select "8.Table Analysis" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Table Analysis
   TBL01              000000000000
   TBL02              000000000000
   TBL03              000000000000
   TBL04              000000000000
   TBL05              000000000000
   TBL06              000000000000
   TBL07              000000000000
   TBL08              000000000000
   TBL09              000000000000
   TBL10              000000000000

                          0.00

```
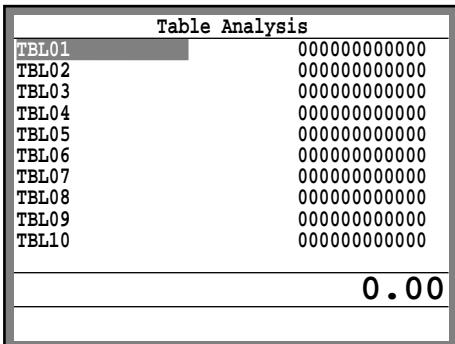
5. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter characters for table analysis and press the <YES> key.
7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
8. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Note:

This programming is only effective, if the check-# is 6-digit long

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum check No. of the group ("0" means "1.")	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Maximum check No. of the group ("000000" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-1-9 Programming tax table

Operation

```
            Machine Feature
      ┌─────────────────────────────┐
      │      Machine Feature         │
      │   6.Scheduler            ^   │
      │   7.Check Print              │
      │   8.Table Analysis           │
      │   9.Tax Table                │
      │  10.Void Table               │
      │  11.System Connection        │
      │  12.I/O Parameter            │
      │  13.Printer Connection       │
      └─────────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
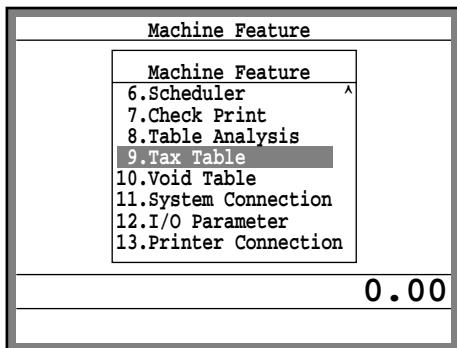
4. Select "9.Tax Table" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Machine Feature
      ┌─────────────────────────────┐
      │          Tax Table           │
      │   1.Tax Table   (1)          │
      │   2.Tax Table   (2)          │
      │   3.Tax Table   (3)          │
      │   4.Tax Table   (4)          │
      │   5.Tax Table   (5)          │
      └─────────────────────────────┘


                          0.00
```
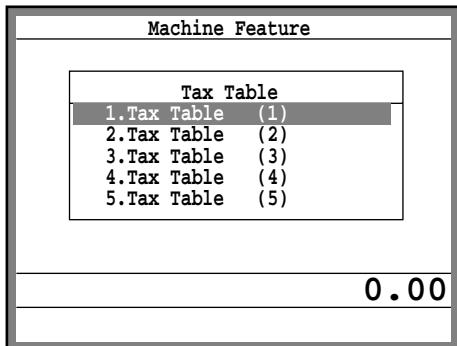
5. Select an appropriate table and press the <YES> key.

```
         Tax Table   (1)
  Tax Rate(%)                  8.125
  Maximum Table Amount          0.00
  Rounding                 Round Off
  Singaprore Rounding            Yes
  Calculation type            Add in
  Sum of Cyclic Patterns        0000
  No. of Cyclic Values          0000
  Sum of Non-Cyclic Values      0000
  Actual Values(01)               00
  Actual Values(02)               00
  Actual Values(03)               00 v
                          0.00
```
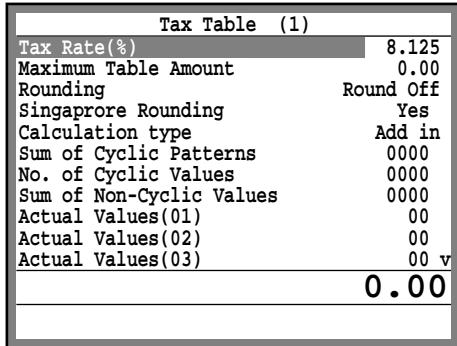
6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
7. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Tax Rate(%):
   Tax rate; 0.0001 ~ 9999.9999 % (Use Decimal point key)
2. Maximum Table Amount:
   Maximum value; 0.00 ~ 9999.99
3. Rounding:
   Selection; Cut off/Round off/Round up
4. Singapore Rounding:
   Selection; Yes/No
5. Calculation type:
   Selection; Not calculate/Table/Table & Add on/Add in (VAT)/Tax on Tax
6. Sum of Cyclic Patterns, No. of Cyclic Values, Sum of Cyclic Values, Actual Values
   See the next page.

Explanation of U.S. tax table examples

Tax table without a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
$.00	$ .01	$ .10	10	– 0	= 10	Non-cyclic data
.01	.11	.24	24	– 10	= 14	
.02	.25	.41	41	– 24	= 17	Cyclic data
.03	.42	.58	58	– 41	= 17	
.04	.59	.74	74	– 58	= 16	
.05	.75	.81	91	– 74	= 17	Cyclic data
.06	.82	1.08	108	– 91	= 17	
.07	1.09	1.24	124	– 108	= 16	
			141	– 124	= 17	

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: $17 + 17 + 16 = 50$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 3
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: $10 + 14 = 24$
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 10, 14, 17, 17, 16
- Tax system: Tax table without rate

Tax table with a tax rate

Tax (6%)	Price Range		Max. break points		Difference	Pattern
	Min. break point	Max. break point	Upper	Lower		
$.00	$ .01	$ .07	7	– 0	= 7	Non-cyclic data
.01	.08	.21	21	– 7	= 14	
.02	.22	.35	35	– 21	= 14	
.03	.36	.49	49	– 35	= 14	
.04	.50	.64	64	– 49	= 15	Cyclic data
.05	.65	.78	78	– 64	= 14	
.06	.79	.92	92	– 78	= 14	
.07	.93	1.07	107	– 92	= 15	
.08	1.08	1.21	121	– 107	= 14	
.09	1.22	1.35	135	– 121	= 14	
.10	1.36	1.49	149	– 135	= 14	
.11	1.50	1.64	164	– 149	= 15	Cyclic data
.12	1.65	1.78	178	– 164	= 14	
.13	1.79	1.92	192	– 178	= 14	
.14	1.93	2.07	207	– 192	= 15	
1.40	19.93	20.07				

On all sales above $20.07, compute the tax at a rate of 7%

- Sum of a single cyclic pattern: $14 + 14 + 14 + 15 + 14 + 14 + 15 = 100$
- Number of values in each cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Sum of values in the non-cyclic pattern: 7
- Non-cyclic values and one set of cyclic values (actual values): 7, 14, 14, 14, 15, 14, 14, 15
- Maximum taxable amount in table calculation: $20.07
- Tax system: Tax table with rate
- Tax rate: 7.000%
- Rounding method: Cut off to two decimal places

4-1-10 Programming void table

Operation

```
        Machine Feature
    ┌─────────────────────┐
    │   Machine Feature   │
    │  6.Scheduler     ^  │
    │  7.Check Print      │
    │  8.Table Analysis   │
    │  9.Tax Table        │
    │ 10.Void Table       │
    │ 11.System Connection│
    │ 12.I/O Parameter    │
    │ 13.Printer Connection│
    └─────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```
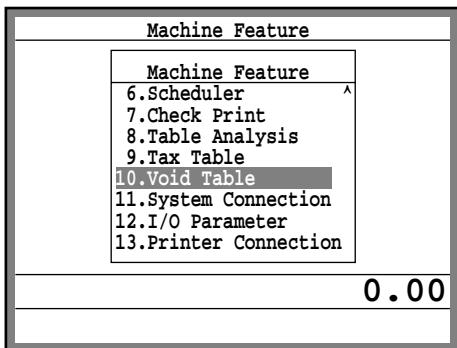
4. Select "10.Void Table" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Void Table
Use Void Table        YES




                      0.00
```

5. Press the <YES> key.

```
         Void Table
               000000
               000000
               000000
               000000
               000000
               000000




                      0.00
```
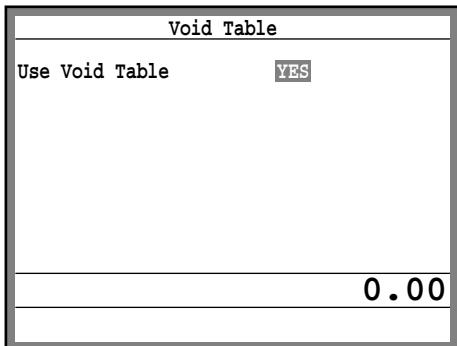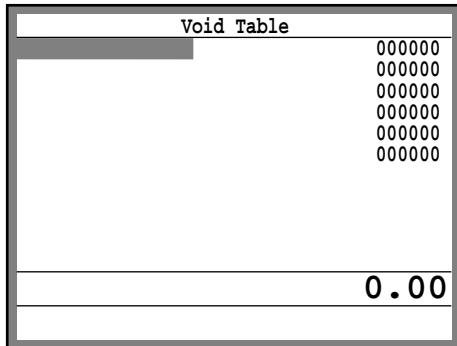
6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES> key.
7. Enter void character and press the <YES> key.
8. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ D_1

4-1-11 Programming system connection

Operation

```
        Machine Feature
   ┌──────────────────────┐
   │    Machine Feature    │
   │  6.Scheduler       ^ │
   │  7.Check Print       │
   │  8.Table Analysis    │
   │  9.Tax Table         │
   │ 10.Void Table        │
   │ 11.System Connection │
   │ 12.I/O Parameter     │
   │ 13.Printer Connection│
   └──────────────────────┘
                    0.00
```
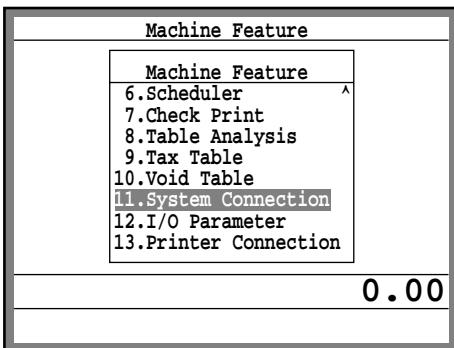
4. Select "11.System Connection" and press the <YES> key.

```
        System Connection
 * 1  MC "01           02010100000
   2                   00000000000
   3                   00000000000
   4                   00000000000
   5                   00000000000
   6                   00000000000
   7                   00000000000
   8                   00000000000
   9                   00000000000
  10                   00000000000
  11                   00000000000v
                       0.00
```
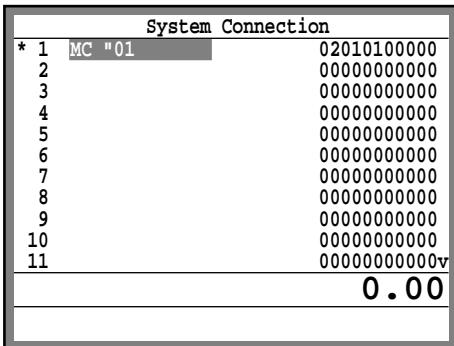
5. Select the record with "*" and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter the logical ID character and press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <Right arrow> key, enter value (below; D_{24}, D_{23} and $D_{10} \sim D_1$) and press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.
10. This program should be made to all terminals in the cluster.

Description	Choice	Program code
Logical ID characters (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	$\square \sim \square$ D_{24} D_{13}
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{12} D_{11}
Check tracking master/backup master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{10} D_9
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_8 D_7
KP print master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_6 D_5
KP print master (current value): Master = 01, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_4 D_3
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-1-12 Programming I/O parameter

Operation
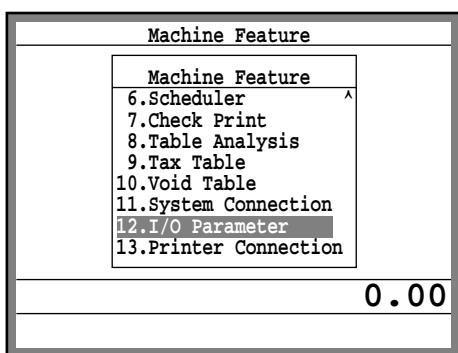
Note: Please perform the flag clear operation of the terminal after changing the I/O parameter table.

```
           Machine Feature
       ┌─────────────────────────┐
       │      Machine Feature     │
       │  6.Scheduler          ^  │
       │  7.Check Print           │
       │  8.Table Analysis        │
       │  9.Tax Table             │
       │ 10.Void Table            │
       │ 11.System Connection     │
       │ 12.I/O Parameter         │
       │ 13.Printer Connection    │
       └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

4. Select "12.I/O Parameter" and press the <YES> key.

```
            I/O Parameter
   0001-902          0000000000
   0002-902          0000000000
   0003-902          0000000000
   0004-902          0000000000
   0005-902          0000000000
   0006-902          0000000000
   0007-902          0000000000
   0008-902          0000000000
   0009-902          0000000000
   0010-902          0000000000

                          0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record, enter appropriate value (below) and press the <YES> key.
6. Enter value (below) and press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

First record

Description	Choice	Program code
In-line baud rate: 156kbps = 0, 312kbps = 1, 625kbps = 2, 1.25Mbps = 3	Significant number	D_1

Second record

Description	Choice	Program code
Online port selection: COM3 (side) = 0, COM2 (bottom) = 1, IR port (front) = 2, Not allow to use = 3	Significant number	D_3
Online baud rate: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	D_2
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1, No signal = 2	Significant number	D_1

Note:

If you select IR port at D_3 in Second record, you can choose either 4800 bps or 9600 bps at D_2 in second record.

Third record

Description	Choice	Program code
After paper near end is detected: Contitue printing = 0, Stop printing = 1	Significant number	$\square$ D_1

Fourth record

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 46)	Significant numbers	$\square\ \square$ $D_{10}\ D_9$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_8\ D_7\ D_6$
Printer used for slip printing: SP-1200 = 1, SA-3015 = 2, No connection = 0	Significant number	$\square$ D_5
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 (bottom) = 0, COM3 (side) = 1, COM1 = 2	Significant number	$\square$ D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	$\square$ D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: TM-T88 = 00 (CASIO UP-350) TM-U950 = 01 (CASIO SA-3015) TM-U300 = 02 (EPSON) CBM-231 = 03 (CITIZEN) iDP-3541 = 04 (CITIZEN)	Significant numbers	$\square\ \square$ $D_2\ D_1$

Fifth record

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_{10}\ D_9\ D_8$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 (bottom) = 0, COM3 (side) = 1, COM1 = 2	Significant number	$\square$ D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	$\square$ D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: TM-T88 = 00 (CASIO UP-350) TM-U950 = 01 (CASIO SA-3015) TM-U300 = 02 (EPSON) CBM-231 = 03 (CITIZEN) iDP-3541 = 04 (CITIZEN)	Significant numbers	$\square\ \square$ $D_2\ D_1$

Sixth record

Description	Choice	Program code
Rear display: Connected = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	□ D_2
Remote display: Connected = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	□ D_1

Seventh record

Description	Choice	Program code
Not used		0 D_2
Display color: White line/blue ground = 0, Blue line/white ground = 1	Significant number	□ D_1

4-1-13 Programming printer connection

Operation

```
         Machine Feature
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │    Machine Feature   │
     │ 6.Scheduler        ^ │
     │ 7.Check Print        │
     │ 8.Table Analysis     │
     │ 9.Tax Table          │
     │10.Void Table         │
     │11.System Connection  │
     │12.I/O Parameter      │
     │13.Printer Connection v│
     └──────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```
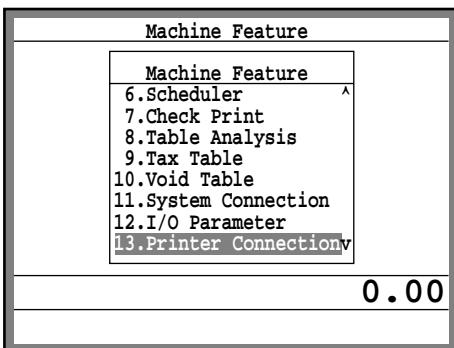
4. Select "13. Printer Connection" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Printer Connection
   1 R/J    MC #01    /1 MC #01   /2
   2 Report MC #02    /2 MC #01   /1
   3 Order1 KP1          KP2
   4 Order2 KP1          MC #03   /1
   5 Order3
   6 Order4
   7 Order5
   8 Order6
   9 Order7
  10 No
  11 No
                         0.00
```

Backup printer definition field

Main printer definition field
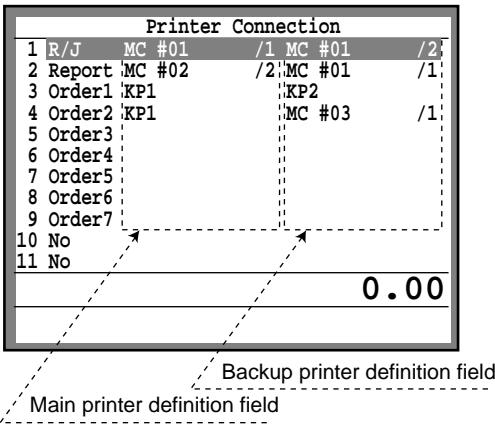
5. Select an appropriate record of the main printer field and press the <YES> key.
6. Select these options, "1.My Printer #1/2.My Printer #2/3.RS-232C Printer/4.Kitchen Printer" and press the <YES> key.
7. If you select "3.RS-232C Printer", select the terminal ID /1 or /2.
   - /1 stands for the specified printer which is programmed in the Forth record. (page 65)
   - /2 stands for the specified printer which is programmed in the Fifth record. (page 65)
   If you want to select "4.Kitchen Printer", select KP directly.
8. If you want to allocate backup printer, set the backup printer in the backup printer field.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
         Printer Connection
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │        Print         │
     │ 1.No                 │
     │ 2.R/J                │
     │ 3.Report             │
     │ 4.Order1             │
     │ 5.Order2             │
     │ 6.Order3             │
     │ 7.Order4             │
     │ 8.Order5             │
     └──────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```

```
         Printer Connection
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │          R/J         │
     │ 1.My printer     /1  │
     │ 2.My printer     /2  │
     │ 3.RS-232C Printer    │
     │ 4.Kitchen Printer    │
     └──────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```

```
         Printer Connection
     ┌──────────────────────┐
     │     RS-232C Printer  │
     │ 1.MC #01      /1     │
     │ 2.MC #01      /2     │
     │ 3.MC #02      /1     │
     │ 4.MC #02      /2     │
     │ 5.MC #03      /1     │
     │ 6.MC #03      /2     │
     │ 7.                   │
     │ 8.                   │
     └──────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```
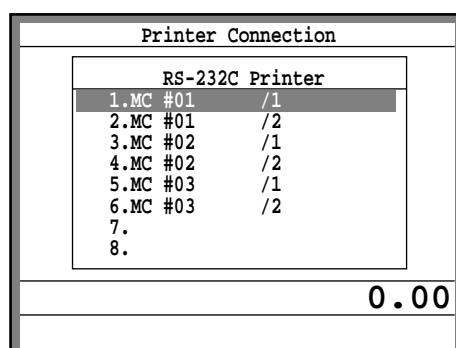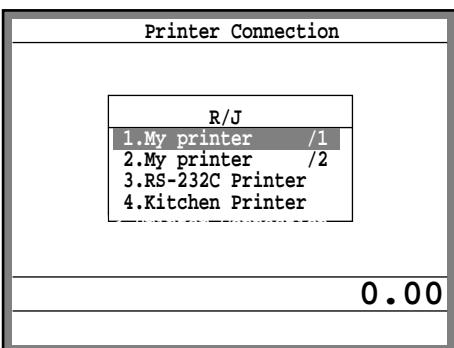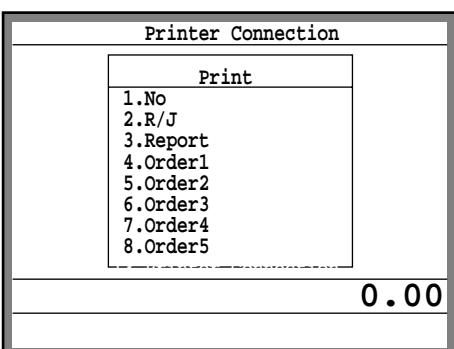
Note:

The 10-th through 16-th record of this file are used for the printer definition of order ID change of the Manager function.
The 17-th through 24-th record are not used.

4-1-14 Programming time zone

Operation

```
       Machine Feature
   ┌────────────────────────┐
   │    Machine Feature     │
   │ 9.Tax Table          ^ │
   │10.Void Table           │
   │11.System Connection    │
   │12.I/O Parameter        │
   │13.Printer Connection   │
   │14.Time Zone            │
   │15.Time & Attendance    │
   │16.Hourly/Item Link   v │
   └────────────────────────┘
                      0.00

```

4. Select "14.Time Zone" and press the <YES> key.

```
Time Zone      Start   End    Cycle
0001-800       09:00  10:00   00:15
0002-800       10:00  12:00   00:30
0003-800       15:00  17:00   01:00
0004-800       00:00  00:00   00:00
0005-800       00:00  00:00   00:00
0006-800       00:00  00:00   00:00
   .
   .
   .
                              0.00

```

Cycle Time field

End Time field

Start Time field

REC#-FILE#

5. Select an appropriate record, and enter the start time, end time, and cycle time.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Worksheet for time zone

Description	Choice	Program code
Zone Start Time (Hour)	00~23	$D_{12}\,D_{11}$
Zone Start Time (Minute) (00~59)	00~59	$D_{10}\,D_9$
Zone End Time (Hour) (00~23)	00~23	$D_8\,D_7$
Zone End Time (Minute) (00~59)	00~59	$D_6\,D_5$
Zone Cycle (Hour) (00~23)	00~23	$D_4\,D_3$
Zone Cycle (Minute) (00, 15, 30, 45)	00, 15, 30, 45	$D_2\,D_1$

4-1-15 Programming Time & Attendance

Preparation

```
           Machine Feature
      ┌─────────────────────────┐
      │      Machine Feature     │
      │  9.Tax Table          ^  │
      │ 10.Void Table            │
      │ 11.System Connection     │
      │ 12.I/O Parameter         │
      │ 13.Printer Connection    │
      │ 14.Time Zone             │
      │ 15.Time & Attendance     │
      │ 16.Hourly/Item Link   v  │
      └─────────────────────────┘
                            0.00

```
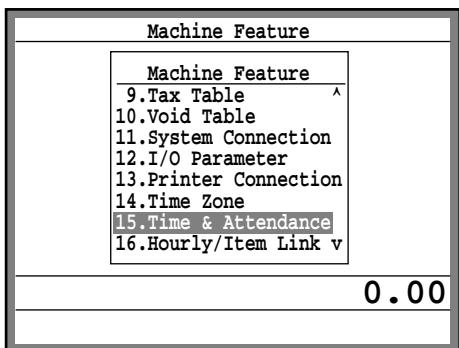
4. Select "15.Time & Attendance" and press the <YES> key.

4-1-15-1 Programming Time & Attendance (General)

Operation

```
         Time & Attendance


      ┌─────────────────────────┐
      │    Time & Attendance     │
      │ 1.General                │
      │ 2.Job Code               │
      │ 3.Employee&Scedule       │
      └─────────────────────────┘



                            0.00

```
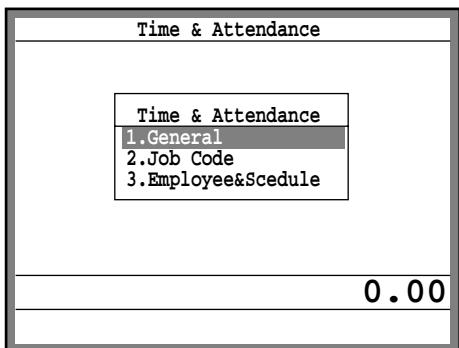
5. Select "1.General" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Time & Attendance
 Time & Attendance control   Weekly
 Weekly work time            40:00
 Weekly work time for minor  25:00
 Work time includes break hours  NO
 Rounding minute of work time  Non
 Allow employee report Z with
 employees clocked-in          NO
 Enable clerk to sign on after
 clock-in                     YES

                            0.00

```
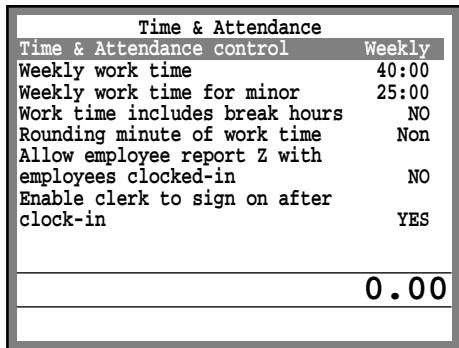
6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field Meanings:

1. Time&Attendance control:
   Weekly, Bi-weekly
2. Rounding minute of work time:
   Non, 10min., 15min., 20min., 30min.

Worksheet for time and attendance

Description		Choice	Program code
Full aged employee: Weekly work time (hour)		00~99	D_{12} D_{11}
Weekly work time (minute)		00~59	D_{10} D_9
Minor employee: Weekly work time (hour)		00~99	D_8 D_7
Weekly work time (minute)		00~59	D_6 D_5
Allow EMPLOYEE Z even if employee are not clocked-out.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_4
Use Weekly/Bi-Weekly	b	Weekly = 0 Bi-Weekly = 2	
Always "0"			D_3
Recognize Break time as Work time		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_2
Rounding of work hours* Not round = 0, Per 10 minutes = 1, Per 15 minutes = 2, Per 20 minutes = 3, Per 30 minutes = 4		Significant number	D_1

* **Rounding flaction of work hours:**
Per 10min.: 00~04 = 00, 05~09 = 10 (min.)
Per 15min.: 00~07 = 00, 08~14 = 15 (min.)
Per 20min.: 00~10 = 00 (min.)

4-1-15-2 Programming Time & Attendance (Job Code)

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│      Time & Attendance      │
│                             │
│     ┌───────────────────┐   │
│     │  Time & Attendance│   │
│     │ 1.General         │   │
│     │ 2.Job Code        │   │
│     │ 3.Employee&Scedule│   │
│     └───────────────────┘   │
│                             │
│                             │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
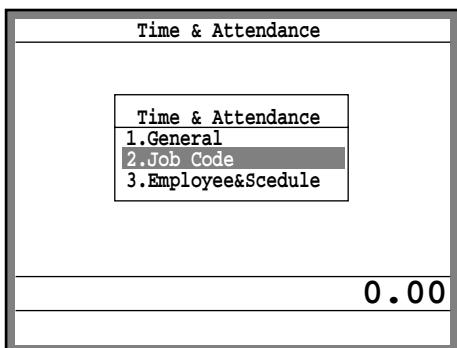
5. Select "2.Job Code" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│      Time & Attendance      │
│     ┌───────────────────┐   │
│     │      Job Code     │   │
│     │ 1.Cook            │   │
│     │ 2.Cashier         │   │
│     │ 3.Dish wash       │   │
│     │ 4.Floor cleaning  │   │
│     │ 5.JOB#05          │   │
│     │ 6.JOB#06          │   │
│     │ 7.JOB#07          │   │
│     │ 8.JOB#08        v │   │
│     └───────────────────┘   │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
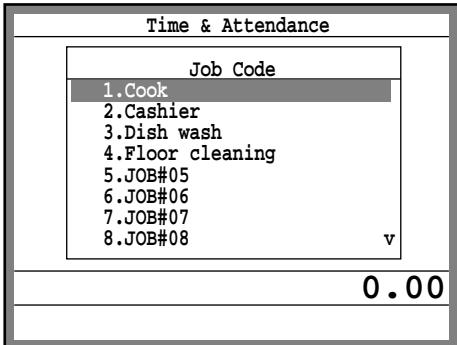
6. Select an appropriate job code and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Memory No    1              │
│ Descriptor         Cook     │
│ Pay Rate          9999.99   │
│ Over Time Pay Ratio  99.99  │
│ Tip Declaration Compulsory NO│
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
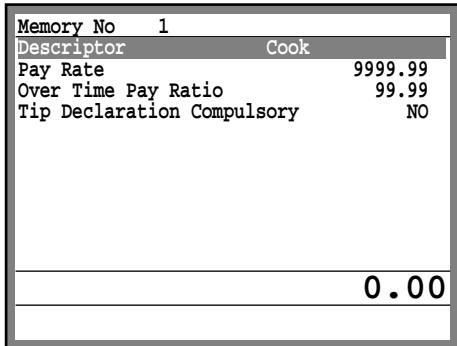
7. Select an appropriate record to enter the character or number, and then press the <YES> key.

Worksheet for Job code

Description	Choice	Program code
Character (within a 16-digit) (No character means no setting.)	Significant character	$D_{28} \sim D_{13}$
Tip Declaration compulsory during Clock-out operation	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{12}
Always "0"		0 D_{11}
Pay rate ($0.00~$9999.99)	Significant number	$D_{10} \sim D_5$
Overtime Pay ratio ($0.00~$99.99) ("$0.00" means "$1.00")	Significant number	$D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

4-1-15-3   Programming Time & Attendance (Employee & Schedule)

Operation

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│        Time & Attendance     │
│                              │
│     ┌──────────────────┐     │
│     │  Time & Attendance│     │
│     │ 1.General         │     │
│     │ 2.Job Code        │     │
│     │ 3.Employee&Scedule│     │
│     └──────────────────┘     │
│                              │
│                   0.00       │
│                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "3.Employee&Schedule" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│        Time & Attendance     │
│     ┌──────────────────┐     │
│     │     Job Code     │     │
│     │ 1.Sean Harrison  │     │
│     │ 2.Oliver Clapton │     │
│     │ 3.Richard Baker  │     │
│     │ 4.Geia Peabody   │     │
│     │ 5.Tyler Johnson  │     │
│     │ 6.EMP#06         │     │
│     │ 7.EMP#07         │     │
│     │ 8.EMP#08       v │     │
│     └──────────────────┘     │
│                   0.00       │
│                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate employee file, and press the <YES> key.

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│ Memory No    1               │
│ Employee No.        123456   │
│ Descriptor     Sean Harrioson│
│ Social Security No. 1234567890│
│ Job Code(1)       Cook       │
│ Job Code(2)       Casier     │
│ Job Code(3)       Dish wash  │
│ Job Code(4)       --------   │
│ Allow to Specify Job Code    │
│ when Clocking-in        NO   │
│ Allow to Clock-in with Non-  │
│ Preset Job Code        NOv   │
│                   0.00       │
│                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│ Memory No    1               │
│ Job Code(2)       Cashier  ^ │
│ Job Code(3)       Dish wash  │
│ Job Code(4)       --------   │
│ Allow to Specify Job Code    │
│ when Clocking-in        NO   │
│ Allow to Clock-in with Non-  │
│ Preset Job Code        NO    │
│ Display Job Code Window      │
│ when Clocking-in        NO   │
│ Minor Employee         YES   │
│ Cashier/Clerk Name   Harrison│
│                   0.00       │
│                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

7. Select an appropriate record to enter the character or choose options.
8. Press the <ESC> key to assign Schedule mode.

Field Meanings:

Employee No.:	Put in the numeric number (0~999999). When you put "0" at the beginning of the number, these numbers are not recognized.
Descriptor:	Put the specific character within 16-degits from the leftmost side.
Social Security No.:	Put in the numeric number (0~999999). When you put "0" at the beginning of the number, these numbers are not recognized.
Job Code (1)~(4):	Choose an item from the pulldown menu.
Cashier/Clerk Name:	Choose an enployee from the character pulldow menu.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│      Time & Attendance      │
│  ┌───────────────────────┐  │
│  │       Schedule        │  │
│  │ 1.Monday              │  │
│  │ 2.Tuesday             │  │
│  │ 3.Wednesday           │  │
│  │ 4.Thursday            │  │
│  │ 5.Friday              │  │
│  │ 6.Saturday            │  │
│  │ 7.Sunday              │  │
│  └───────────────────────┘  │
│                             │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

9. Select an appropriate day, and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Sean Harrison        Monday │
│ Shift(1)          Cook      │
│   Start Time        08:00   │
│   End   Time        10:00   │
│   Break Time        00:15   │
│   Grace Before Start    10  │
│   Grace After  Start    00  │
│   Grace Before End      00  │
│   Grace After  End      15  │
│ Shift(2)          Waiter    │
│   Start Time        14:30   │
│   End   Time       17:00 v  │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

10. Select an appropriate record to enter the character and time.

Worksheet for employee

Description		Choice	Program code
Employee No. (within a 6-digits: 000000~999999) ("000000" means no select number) Reading "zero" is ignored. eg) 001234 → 1234		Significant number	$D_{44}\ D_{43}\ D_{42}$ $D_{41}\ D_{40}\ D_{39}$
Character (16-degits)		Significant character	$D_{38} \sim D_{23}$
Social Security No. (within a 10-degits) Reading "zero" is not ignored. eg) 0001234567 → 0001234567		Significant number	$D_{22} \sim D_{13}$
Specify Job Code	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_{12}
Clock-in without Job Code	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Use the Job Code window during Clock-in operation	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Minor employee		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{11}
Job Code 1 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_{10}\ D_9$
Job Code 2 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_8\ D_7$
Job Code 3 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_6\ D_5$
Job Code 4 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_4\ D_3$
Cashier/Clerk record number (00~99)		Significant number	$D_2\ D_1$

Program 3

Worksheet for Schedule

Description	Choice	Program code
Job Code (00~99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	D_{22} D_{21}
Start Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	D_{20} D_{19}
Start Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_{18} D_{17}
End Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	D_{16} D_{15}
End Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_{14} D_{13}
Break Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	D_{12} D_{11}
Break Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_{10} D_9
Grace Before Start (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_8 D_7
Grace After Start (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_6 D_5
Grace Before End (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_4 D_3
Grace After End (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	D_2 D_1

4-1-16 Programming hourly item link

Operation

```
         Machine Feature
   ┌─────────────────────────┐
   │      Machine Feature     │
   │  9.Tax Table          ^ │
   │ 10.Void Table           │
   │ 11.System Connection    │
   │ 12.I/O Parameter        │
   │ 13.Printer Connection   │
   │ 14.Time Zone            │
   │ 15.Time & Attendance    │
   │ 16.Hourly/Item Link   v │
   └─────────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```
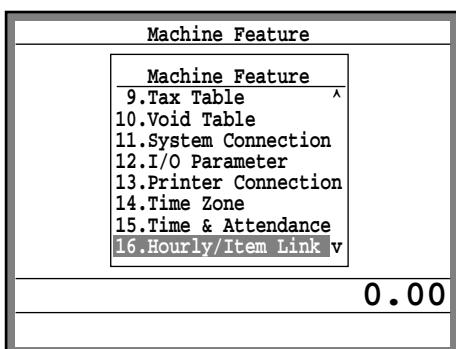
4. Select "16.Hourly/Item Link" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Hourly/Item Link
   ┌─────────────────────────┐
   │     Hourly/Item Link     │
   │ 1.Time Zone(1)          │
   │ 2.Time Zone(2)          │
   │ 3.Time Zone(3)          │
   │ 4.Time Zone(4)          │
   │ 5.Time Zone(5)          │
   │ 6.Time Zone(6)          │
   │ 7.Time Zone(7)          │
   │ 8.Time Zone(8)       v  │
   └─────────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate record, and press the <YES> key.

```
          Time Zone(1)
   0001-031  0001-001 GROSSS
   0002-031  0002-001 NET
   0003-031  0003-001 CAID
   0004-031  0007-001 CHID
   0005-031  0011-001 CKID
   0006-031  0015-001 CRID
   0007-031
   0008-031
   0009-031
   0010-031
   0011-031
                      0.00
```
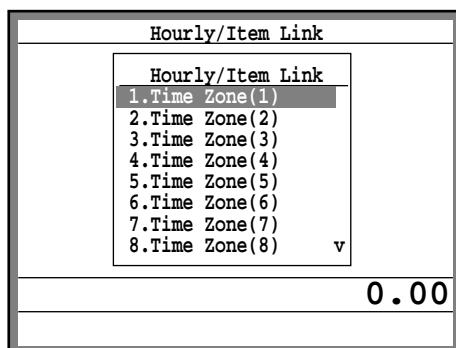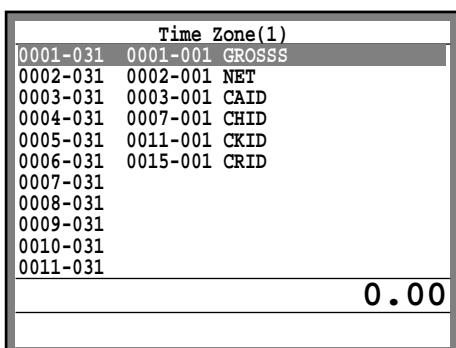
6. Select an appropriate record, and choose the items from PLU, Sub department, Department, Function, Fixed totalizer, Group, and Void reason.

- If you want to delete the item, move the cursor on an appropriate item, and then press the <NO> key. All items below the cursor will be deleted. If you press <YES>, the pulldown menu will appear to select an item.

7. Press the <ESC> key to go to the next menu.

Worksheet hor hourly item

Description	Choice	Program code
Link record No.		$D_8\ D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Always "0"		D_4
Link file No.		$D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

4-1-17 Programming IDC link

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│        Machine Feature          │
│ ┌─────────────────────────────┐ │
│ │      Machine Feature        │ │
│ │ 11.System Connection^       │ │
│ │ 12.I/O Parameter            │ │
│ │ 13.Printer Connection       │ │
│ │ 14.Time Zone                │ │
│ │ 15.Time & Attendance        │ │
│ │ 16.Hourly/Item Link         │ │
│ │ 17.IDC Link                 │ │
│ └─────────────────────────────┘ │
│                                 │
│                         0.00    │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```
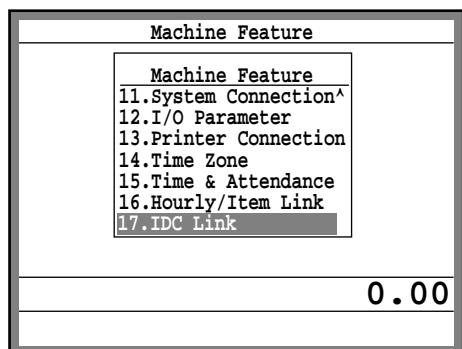
4. Select "18.IDC Link" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│          IDC Link               │
│ ┌─────────────────────────────┐ │
│ │        IDC Link             │ │
│ │ 1.IDC Link(1)               │ │
│ │ 2.IDC Link(2)               │ │
│ │ 3.IDC Link(3)               │ │
│ │ 4.IDC Link(4)               │ │
│ │ 5.IDC Link(5)               │ │
│ │ 6.IDC Link(6)               │ │
│ │ 7.IDC Link(7)               │ │
│ │ 8.IDC Link(8)        v      │ │
│ └─────────────────────────────┘ │
│                         0.00    │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select an appropriate record, and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│         IDC Link(1)             │
│ ┌─────────────────────────────┐ │
│ │0001-804  0001-004 PLU0001   │ │
│ └─────────────────────────────┘ │
│ Store File              IDC(1)  │
│ Store Data       Whole Transaction │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                         0.00    │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```
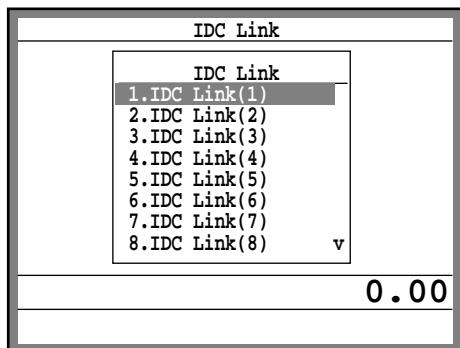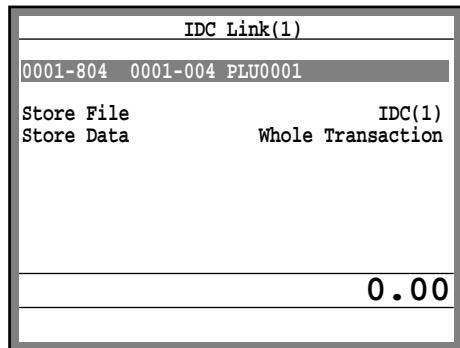
6. Select an appropriate item and press the <YES> key to choose an option.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field Meanings:

1. Item code:
   - Choose an item from the pulldown menu of each file as below.
     PLU, Sub-Department, Department, Free Function, Pull Down Group
     Clerk
     If you choose Clerk, then whole transaction is stored regardless "Store Data" option.
   - You can input the items directly from PLU, Sub-Department, Department and Free Function. The PLU#, S-DEPT#, DEPT#, LIST# and COUPON# keys are possible to use.
   - To clear the record, enter "0" and then press the <YES> key.

2. Store File:
   Specify the option for the Store File.
   No., IDC(1), IDC(2), IDC(3)

3. Store Data:
   Specify the option for the Store File.
   Item only, Whole Transaction

Worksheet for IDC

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		**0** D_{12}
Specify IDC Link file No link=0, IDC(1)=1, IDC(2)=2, IDC(3)=3	Significant number	D_{11}
Always "0"		**0** D_{10}
Target for IDC: All transactions=0, Only item/function=1	Significant number	D_9
Record No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		**0** D_4
File No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	D_3 D_2 D_1

4-2. Programming clerks

Preparation:

```
P3 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000


        PGM3
     1.Machine Feature
     2.Clerk
     3.Key Feature



                       0.00

```
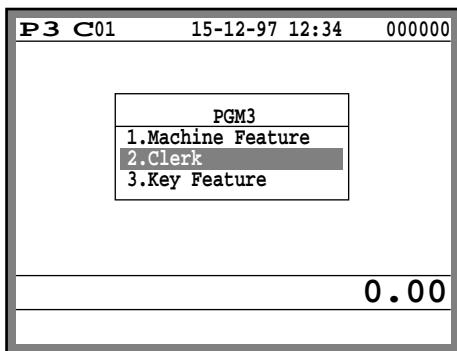
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> to assign Program 1 mode.

3. Select "2.Clerk" and press the <YES> key.

4-2-1 Programming clerk features

Operation

```
          Clerk

          Clerk
     1.Clerk Feature
     2.Operation
     3.Commission Rate
     4.Table Range
     5.Range
     6.Cashier Detail

                       0.00

```
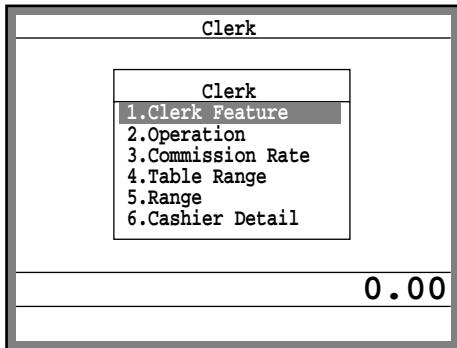
4. Select "1.Clerk Feature" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Clerk Feature

        Clerk Feature
     1.C01
     2.C02
     3.C03
     4.C04
     5.C05
     6.C06
     7.C07
     8.C08              v

                       0.00

```
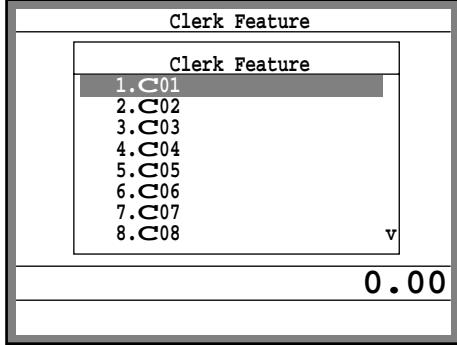
5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Descriptor              C01
Secret number             1
Check No. for Clerk Interrupt 1
Drawer number             0
Type of operator        Cashier
Treat as trainee          NO
Allow clerk to open check No.
belonging to another clerks NO
Allow clerk to sign on
Clerk sign off when receipt is
issued                   YESv
                       0.00

```

```
Record No.   1
Check No for Clerk Interrupt  0^
Drawer number              0
Type of operator         Cashier
Treat as Trainee           NO
Allow clerk to open check No.
belonging to another clerks  NO
Allow clerk to sign on       NO
Clerk sign off when receipt is
issued                      YES
Use LCD on right hand side   Non
Void operation        Current only
                        0.00

```

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Type of operator:
   Choose "Cashier/Clerk/Manager."
2. Use LCD on right hand side:
   Choose "Non/1st Display/2nd Display."
3. Void operation:
   Choose "Current only/Complete void/Not allowed."
4. Descriptor (16 digits)
5. Secret code (1~9999)
6. Check number for clerk interrupt (1~999999)
7. Drawer number (1~2)

4-2-2 Programming operation

Preparation

```
          Clerk
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │      Clerk        │
      │ 1.Clerk Feature   │
      │ 2.Operation       │
      │ 3.Commission Rate │
      │ 4.Table Range     │
      │ 5.Range           │
      │ 6.Cashier Detail  │
      └──────────────────┘

                    0.00

```
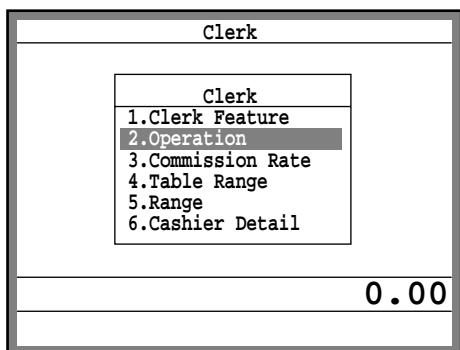
4. Select "2.Operation" and press the <YES> key.

4-2-2-1 Programming clerk control

Operation
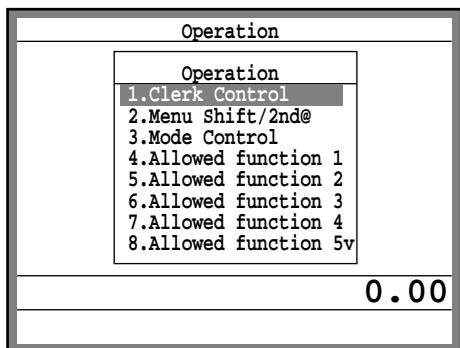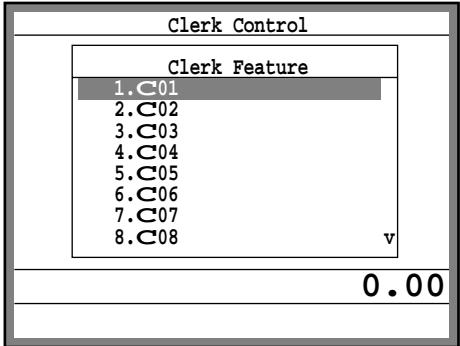
```
         Operation
      ┌──────────────────────┐
      │      Operation        │
      │ 1.Clerk Control       │
      │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@     │
      │ 3.Mode Control        │
      │ 4.Allowed function 1  │
      │ 5.Allowed function 2  │
      │ 6.Allowed function 3  │
      │ 7.Allowed function 4  │
      │ 8.Allowed function 5v │
      └──────────────────────┘

                    0.00

```

5. Select "1.Clerk Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
       Clerk Control
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │  Clerk Feature    │
      │ 1.C01             │
      │ 2.C02             │
      │ 3.C03             │
      │ 4.C04             │
      │ 5.C05             │
      │ 6.C06             │
      │ 7.C07             │
      │ 8.C08          v  │
      └──────────────────┘

                    0.00

```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
 Record No.   1
 Check No. Compulsory              NO
 Table No. Compulsory              NO
 No. of Customer Compulsory        NO
 GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize)      NO
 GST RCT Compulsory(NB)            NO
 Slip Automatic Batch Print
 Compulsory(Finalize)              NO
 SLIP Automatic Batch Print
 Compulsory(NB)                    NO
 Seat Number Compulsory            NO
 Eat in/Take-out Compulsory        NO
                            0.00

```
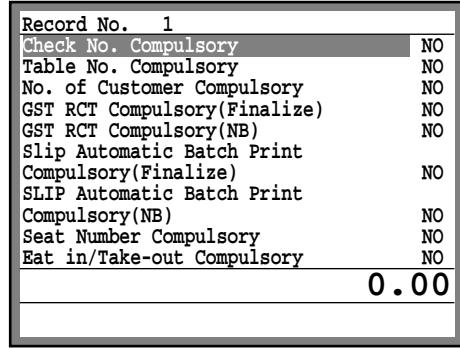
7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@

Operation

```
            Operation
   ┌─────────────────────────┐
   │       Operation         │
   │  1.Clerk Control        │
   │  2.Menu Shift/2nd@       │
   │  3.Mode Control          │
   │  4.Allowed function 1    │
   │  5.Allowed function 2    │
   │  6.Allowed function 3    │
   │  7.Allowed function 4    │
   │  8.Allowed function 5v   │
   └─────────────────────────┘
                        0.00

```

5. Select "2.Menu Shift/2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Menu Shift / 2nd@
   ┌─────────────────────────┐
   │      Clerk Feature      │
   │  1.C01                  │
   │  2.C02                  │
   │  3.C03                  │
   │  4.C04                  │
   │  5.C05                  │
   │  6.C06                  │
   │  7.C07                  │
   │  8.C08               v  │
   └─────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate 1st Menu      YES
Allow to operate 2nd Menu      YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu      YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu      YES
Menu shift after sign on         0
Price shift after sign on        0
Menu shift                 Statusv
                             0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate 2nd Menu     YES^
Allow to operate 3rd Menu      YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu      YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu      YES
Menu shift after sign on         0
Price shift after sign on        0
Menu shift                  Status
Price shift                 Status
                             0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Allow to operate 1st ~ 8th Menu:
   Allow/Prohibit to register by n-th (n = 1 ~ 8) Menu.
2. Menu shift after sign on: (1~8)
   Price shift after sign on: (1~2)
   Default menu sheet No. or @ menu sheet No. after signing on.
3. Menu shift status/stay down:
   Price shift status/stay down:
   Not maintain/Maintain menu sheet No./@ menu sheet No. after item registration.

4-2-2-3 Programming mode control

Operation

```
            Operation
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│          Operation          │
│ 1.Clerk Control             │
│ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@           │
│ 3.Mode Control              │
│ 4.Allowed function 1        │
│ 5.Allowed function 2        │
│ 6.Allowed function 3        │
│ 7.Allowed function 4        │
│ 8.Allowed function 5v       │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```

5. Select "3.Mode Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Mode Control
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│         Clerk Feature       │
│ 1.C01                       │
│ 2.C02                       │
│ 3.C03                       │
│ 4.C04                       │
│ 5.C05                       │
│ 6.C06                       │
│ 7.C07                       │
│ 8.C08                    v  │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                         0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate REG  Mode      YES
Allow to operate RF   Mode      YES
Allow to operate REG- Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM7 Mode      YES
Allow to operate X/Z  Mode      YESv
                         0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode      YES^
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM7 Mode      YES
Allow to operate X/Z  Mode      YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode   YES
Allow to operate Inline Mode    YES
Allow to operate AutoPGM        YES
Allow to operate Irfrared       YES
Default mode after sign on      REG
                         0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Allow to operate Auto PGM:
   Allow to download/upload program.
2. Allow to operate Infrared:
   Allow to use Infrared port.

4-2-2-4 Programming function control 1

Operation

```
           Operation
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │       Operation     │
        │ 1.Clerk Control     │
        │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@   │
        │ 3.Mode Control      │
        │ 4.Allowed function 1│
        │ 5.Allowed function 2│
        │ 6.Allowed function 3│
        │ 7.Allowed function 4│
        │ 8.Allowed function 5v│
        └─────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```

5. Select "4.Allowed function 1" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Allowed function 1
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │    Clerk Feature    │
        │ 1.C01               │
        │ 2.C02               │
        │ 3.C03               │
        │ 4.C04               │
        │ 5.C05               │
        │ 6.C06               │
        │ 7.C07               │
        │ 8.C08            v  │
        └─────────────────────┘
                            0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Cash                        YES
Charge                      YES
Check                       YES
Credit                      YES
New Balance                 YES
Price Inquiry               YES
Stock Inquiry               YES
Operate Character Recall    YES
Character Print             YES
Check Print                 YES
Clerk Transfer              YESv
                          0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Table Transfer              YES^
Tip                         YES
Normal Receipt              YES
Loan                        YES
Received on Account         YES
Paid Out                    YES
Pick Up                     YES
Coupon                      YES
Deposit                     YES
Minus                       YES
% Minus                     YESv
                          0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Received on Account         YES^
Paid Out                    YES
Pick Up                     YES
Coupon                      YES
Deposit                     YES
Minus                       YES
% Minus                     YES
Plus                        YES
% Plus                      YES
Refund                      YES
Coupon2                     YES
                          0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-5 Programming function control 2

Operation

```
        Operation
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│        Operation            │
│ 1.Clerk Control             │
│ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@           │
│ 3.Mode Control              │
│ 4.Allowed function 1        │
│ 5.Allowed function 2        │
│ 6.Allowed function 3        │
│ 7.Allowed function 4        │
│ 8.Allowed function 5v       │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```

5. Select "5.Allowed function 2" and press the <YES> key.

```
     Allowed function 2
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Clerk Feature         │
│ 1.C01                       │
│ 2.C02                       │
│ 3.C03                       │
│ 4.C04                       │
│ 5.C05                       │
│ 6.C06                       │
│ 7.C07                       │
│ 8.C08              v        │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.    1
Validation                 YES
Receipt                    YES
Check Endorsement          YES
#                          YES
#/Non Sales                YES
Non Sales                  YES
Number of Customer         YES
Arrangement                YES
Currency Exchange          YES
VAT                        YES
Bill Copy                  YESv
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.    1
SLIP Back Feed/Release     YES^
SLIP Print                 YES
SLIP Feed/Release          YES
T/S                        YES
Table Number               YES
Money Declaration          YES
Tax Exempt                 YES
Menu Shift                 YES
LC Open                    YES
Preset Open                YES
1st unit price shift       YESv
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.    1
SLIP Feed/Release          YES^
T/S                        YES
Table Number               YES
Money Declaration          YES
Tax Exempt                 YES
Menu Shift                 YES
LC Open                    YES
Preset Open                YES
1st unit price shift       YES
2nd unit price shift       YES
Clerk Number               YES
                      0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-6 Programming function control 3

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│          Operation              │
│   ┌─────────────────────────┐   │
│   │       Operation         │   │
│   │ 1.Clerk Control         │   │
│   │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@       │   │
│   │ 3.Mode Control          │   │
│   │ 4.Allowed function 1    │   │
│   │ 5.Allowed function 2    │   │
│   │ 6.Allowed function 3    │   │
│   │ 7.Allowed function 4    │   │
│   │ 8.Allowed function 5v   │   │
│   └─────────────────────────┘   │
│                          0.00   │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "6.Allowed function 3" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│       Allowed function 3        │
│   ┌─────────────────────────┐   │
│   │      Clerk Feature      │   │
│   │ 1.C01                   │   │
│   │ 2.C02                   │   │
│   │ 3.C03                   │   │
│   │ 4.C04                   │   │
│   │ 5.C05                   │   │
│   │ 6.C06                   │   │
│   │ 7.C07                   │   │
│   │ 8.C08                 v │   │
│   └─────────────────────────┘   │
│                          0.00   │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
┌────────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.  1              │
│ Operator X/Z         YES   │
│ Subtotal             YES   │
│ Receipt on/off       YES   │
│ TAST                 YES   │
│ Operator Number      YES   │
│ MDST                 YES   │
│ X                    YES   │
│ X/For                YES   │
│ X/XX                 YES   │
│ X/XXX                YES   │
│ Ketten Bon           YESv  │
│                     0.00   │
│                            │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌────────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.   1             │
│ X/XX                 YES^  │
│ X/XXX                YES   │
│ Ketten Bon           YES   │
│ Selective Item ST    YES   │
│ New Check            YES   │
│ Old Check            YES   │
│ New/Old Check        YES   │
│ Add Check            YES   │
│ Separate Check       YES   │
│ Clock-in/out         YES   │
│ Break-in/out         YES   │
│                     0.00   │
│                            │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-7 Programming function control 4

Operation

```
            Operation
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│            Operation         │
│ 1.Clerk Control             │
│ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@           │
│ 3.Mode Control              │
│ 4.Allowed function 1        │
│ 5.Allowed function 2        │
│ 6.Allowed function 3        │
│ 7.Allowed function 4        │
│ 8.Allowed function 5v       │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "7.Allowed function 4" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Allowed function 4
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│          Clerk Feature       │
│  1.C01                       │
│  2.C02                       │
│  3.C03                       │
│  4.C04                       │
│  5.C05                       │
│  6.C06                       │
│  7.C07                       │
│  8.C08                    v  │
└─────────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Substitution                YES
House Bon                   YES
Operator Open Check         YES
Media Change                YES
Seat Number                 YES
Display On/Off              YES
REG Mode                    YES
X/Z Mode                    YES
PGM Mode                    YES
Post Entry                  YES
Round Repeat                YESv
                        0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Round Repeat                YES^
Eat-in                      YES
Take-out                    YES
Store                       YES
Recall                      YES
Reverse Display             YES
JMEMO                       YES
Home Position               YES
Display Mode Change         YES
All Void (Current only)     YES
All Void (Complete Void)    YES
                        0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-8 Programming function control 5

Operation

```
            Operation
         ┌──────────────────┐
         │    Operation     │
         │ 1.Clerk Control  │
         │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@│
         │ 3.Mode Control   │
         │ 4.Allowed function 1 │
         │ 5.Allowed function 2 │
         │ 6.Allowed function 3 │
         │ 7.Allowed function 4 │
         │ 8.Allowed function 5 v│
         └──────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select "8.Allowed function 5" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Allowed function 5
         ┌──────────────────┐
         │   Clerk Feature  │
         │ 1.C01            │
         │ 2.C02            │
         │ 3.C03            │
         │ 4.C04            │
         │ 5.C05            │
         │ 6.C06            │
         │ 7.C07            │
         │ 8.C08          v │
         └──────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Price                        YES
PLU Number                   YES
Sub Department Number        YES
Department Number            YES
List Number                  YES
Touch PLU                    YES
Touch Department             YES
Touch Sub Department         YES
Touch List                   YES


                          0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-2-2-9 Programming arrangement control

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│        Operation            │
│  ┌───────────────────────┐  │
│  │      Operation        │  │
│  │ 3.Mode control      ^ │  │
│  │ 4.Allowed function 1  │  │
│  │ 5.Allowed function 2  │  │
│  │ 6.Allowed function 3  │  │
│  │ 7.Allowed function 4  │  │
│  │ 8.Allowed function 5  │  │
│  │ 9.Arrangement         │  │
│  │10.Report              │  │
│  └───────────────────────┘  │
│                             │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                      0.00   │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "9.Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│        Arrangement          │
│  ┌───────────────────────┐  │
│  │     Clerk Feature     │  │
│  │ 1.C01                 │  │
│  │ 2.C02                 │  │
│  │ 3.C03                 │  │
│  │ 4.C04                 │  │
│  │ 5.C05                 │  │
│  │ 6.C06                 │  │
│  │ 7.C07                 │  │
│  │ 8.C08               v │  │
│  └───────────────────────┘  │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                      0.00   │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│Record No.   1               │
│ARG GP(1) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(2) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(3) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(4) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(5) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(6) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(7) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(8) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(9) Opration      YES  │
│ARG GP(10) Opration     YES  │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                      0.00   │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-2-10 Programming X/Z report control

Operation

```
            Operation
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│            Operation              │
│  3.Mode control          ^        │
│  4.Allowed function 1             │
│  5.Allowed function 2             │
│  6.Allowed function 3             │
│  7.Allowed function 4             │
│  8.Allowed function 5             │
│  9.Arrangement                    │
│ ░10.Report░░░░░░░░░░░░░░          │
├──────────────────────────────────┤
│                          0.00     │
│                                   │
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "10.Report" and press the <YES> key.

```
             Report
┌──────────────────────────────────┐
│          Clerk Feature            │
│ ░1.⊂01░░░░░░░░░░░░░░░░░░          │
│  2.⊂02                            │
│  3.⊂03                            │
│  4.⊂04                            │
│  5.⊂05                            │
│  6.⊂06                            │
│  7.⊂07                            │
│  8.⊂08                   v        │
├──────────────────────────────────┤
│                          0.00     │
│                                   │
└──────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
┌────────────────────────────┐
│Record No.   1              │
│░Daily X░░░░░░░░░░░░░░  YES  │
│Daily Z                YES  │
│Periodic(1) X          YES  │
│Periodic(1) Z          YES  │
│Periodic(2) X          YES  │
│Periodic(2) Z          YES  │
│Consolidation X        YES  │
│Consolidation Z        YES  │
│Batch X/Z(1)           YES  │
│Batch X/Z(2)           YES  │
│Batch X/Z(3)           YESv │
│                      0.00  │
│                            │
└────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│Record No.   1                  │
│░Batch X/Z(4)░░░░░░░░░░░░░  YES  │
│Batch X/Z(5)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(6)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(7)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(8)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(9)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(10)              YES  │
│Operator X                 YES  │
│Operator Z                 YES  │
│Individual totalizer X/Z   YES  │
│Individual X/Z (Key direct) YESv│
│                          0.00  │
│                                │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│Record No.   1                  │
│░Batch X/Z(5)░░░░░░░░░░░░░  YES^ │
│Batch X/Z(6)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(7)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(8)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(9)               YES  │
│Batch X/Z(10)              YES  │
│Operator X                 YES  │
│Operator Z                 YES  │
│Individual totalizer X/Z   YES  │
│Individual X/Z (Key direct) YES │
│Individual X/Z (Others)    YES  │
│                          0.00  │
│                                │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

7. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-3   Programming commission rate

Operation

```
          Clerk
┌──────────────────────────┐
│                          │
│        Clerk             │
│  1.Clerk Feature         │
│  2.Operation             │
│  3.Commission Rate       │
│  4.Table Range           │
│  5.Range                 │
│  6.Cashier Detail        │
│                          │
├──────────────────────────┤
│                     0.00 │
└──────────────────────────┘
```
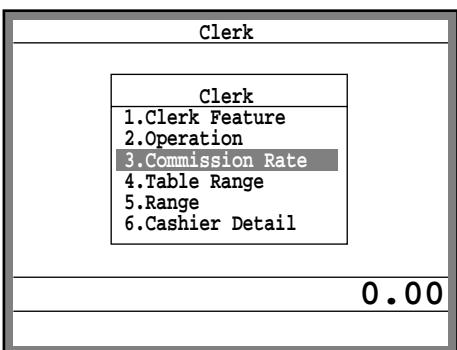
4. Select "3.Commission Rate" and press the <YES> key.
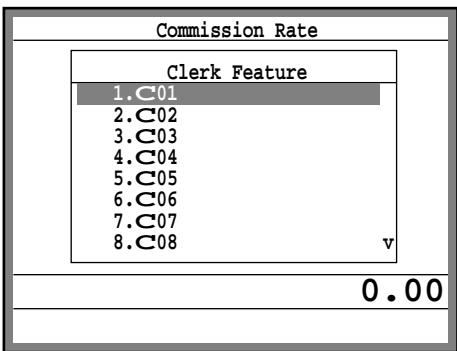
```
       Commission Rate
┌──────────────────────────┐
│                          │
│      Clerk Feature       │
│  1.C01                   │
│  2.C02                   │
│  3.C03                   │
│  4.C04                   │
│  5.C05                   │
│  6.C06                   │
│  7.C07                   │
│  8.C08               v   │
├──────────────────────────┤
│                     0.00 │
└──────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
┌──────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.   1           │
│ Commission Rate(1)   0.00│
│ Commission Rate(2)   0.00│
│                          │
│                          │
│                          │
│                          │
│                          │
│                          │
├──────────────────────────┤
│                     0.00 │
└──────────────────────────┘
```
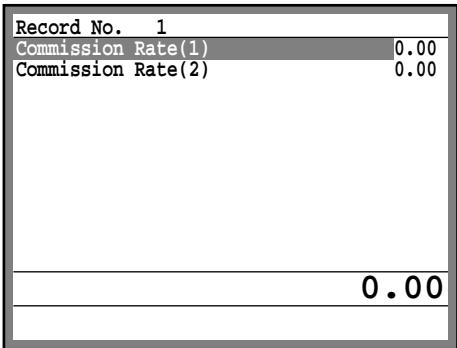
7. Select an appropriate record and enter value (0~9999), and then press the <YES> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-4   Programming table range

Operation

```
            Clerk
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │       Clerk      │
      │1.Clerk Feature   │
      │2.Operation       │
      │3.Commission Rate │
      │4.Table Range     │
      │5.Range           │
      │6.Cashier Detail  │
      └──────────────────┘

                      0.00
```
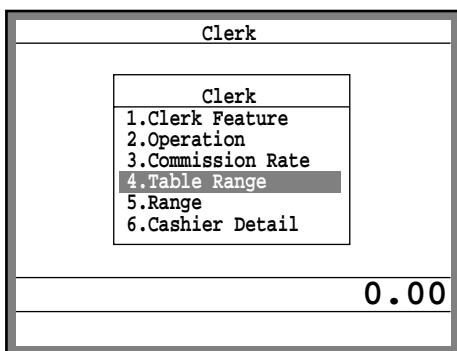
4. Select "4.Table Range" and press the <YES> key.
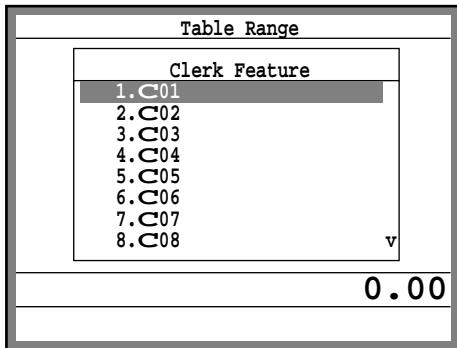
```
          Table Range
      ┌──────────────────┐
      │   Clerk Feature  │
      │1.C01             │
      │2.C02             │
      │3.C03             │
      │4.C04             │
      │5.C05             │
      │6.C06             │
      │7.C07             │
      │8.C08           v │
      └──────────────────┘

                      0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate clerk and press the <YES> key.

```
 Record No.   1
 Start Table Range          0
 End Table Range            0




                      0.00
```
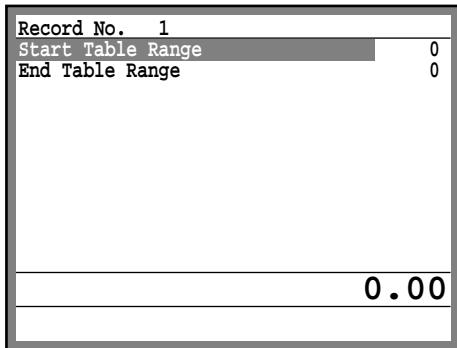
7. Select an appropriate record and enter values (0 ~ 999999),
   and then press the <YES> key.
8. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the
   previous menu.

4-2-5 Programming clerk by range

Preparation

```
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│          Clerk                 │
│   ┌────────────────────┐       │
│   │       Clerk        │       │
│   │ 1.Clerk Feature    │       │
│   │ 2.Operation        │       │
│   │ 3.Commission Rate  │       │
│   │ 4.Table Range      │       │
│   │ 5.Range            │       │
│   │ 6.Cashier Detail   │       │
│   └────────────────────┘       │
│                                │
│                     0.00       │
│                                │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

4. Select "5.Range" and press the <YES> key.

4-2-5-1 Programming clerk control by range

Operation

```
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│          Range                 │
│   ┌────────────────────┐       │
│   │     Operation      │       │
│   │ 1.Clerk Control    │       │
│   │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@  │       │
│   │ 3.Mode Control     │       │
│   │ 4.Allowed function 1│      │
│   │ 5.Allowed function 2│      │
│   │ 6.Allowed function 3│      │
│   │ 7.Allowed function 4│      │
│   │ 8.Allowed function 5v│     │
│   └────────────────────┘       │
│                     0.00       │
│                                │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "1.Clerk Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌────────────────────────────────┐
│        Clerk Control           │
│ Check No. Compulsory       NO  │
│ Table No. Compulsory       NO  │
│ No. of Customer Compulsory NO  │
│ GST RCT Compulsory(Finalize) NO│
│ GST RCT Compulsory(NB)     NO  │
│ Slip Automatic Batch Print     │
│ Compulsory(Finalize)       NO  │
│ SLIP Automatic Batch Print     │
│ Compulsory(NB)             NO  │
│ Seat Number Compulsory     NO  │
│                     0.00       │
│                                │
└────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

```
        Clerk Control                          Clerk Control


 Enter Start range      0            Enter Start range        1
        End   range     0                   End   range      123

 OK?                  YES            OK?                   [YES]




                     0.00                                  0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-2 Programming menu shift/2nd@ by range

Operation

```
                Range

             Operation
        1.Clerk Control
        2.Menu Shift/2nd@
        3.Mode Control
        4.Allowed function 1
        5.Allowed function 2
        6.Allowed function 3
        7.Allowed function 4
        8.Allowed function 5v

                     0.00
```

5. Select "2.Menu Shift / 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Menu Shift / 2nd@                   Menu Shift / 2nd@
Allow to operate 1st Menu    YES   Allow to operate 2nd Menu    YES^
Allow to operate 2nd Menu    YES   Allow to operate 3rd Menu    YES
Allow to operate 3rd Menu    YES   Allow to operate 4th Menu    YES
Allow to operate 4th Menu    YES   Allow to operate 5th Menu    YES
Allow to operate 5th Menu    YES   Allow to operate 6th Menu    YES
Allow to operate 6th Menu    YES   Allow to operate 7th Menu    YES
Allow to operate 7th Menu    YES   Allow to operate 8th Menu    YES
Allow to operate 8th Menu    YES   Menu shift after sign on       0
Menu shift after sign on       0   Price shift after sign on      0
Price shift after sign on      0   Menu shift              Status
Menu shift              Statusv    Price shift             Status
                     0.00                                  0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the
   previous menu.

```
        Menu Shift / 2nd@                   Menu Shift / 2nd@


 Enter Start range      0            Enter Start range        1
        End   range     0                   End   range      123

 OK?                  YES            OK?                   [YES]




                     0.00                                  0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-3 Programming mode control by range

Operation

```
            Range
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │     Operation       │
        │ 1.Clerk Control     │
        │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@    │
        │ 3.Mode Control      │
        │ 4.Allowed function 1 │
        │ 5.Allowed function 2 │
        │ 6.Allowed function 3 │
        │ 7.Allowed function 4 │
        │ 8.Allowed function 5v│
        └─────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "3.Mode Control" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate REG  Mode      YES
Allow to operate RF   Mode      YES
Allow to operate REG- Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM1 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM2 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM7 Mode      YES
Allow to operate X/Z  Mode      YESv
                        0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Allow to operate PGM3 Mode      YES^
Allow to operate PGM4 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM5 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM6 Mode      YES
Allow to operate PGM7 Mode      YES
Allow to operate X/Z  Mode      YES
Allow to operate Manager Mode   YES
Allow to operate Inline Mode    YES
Allow to operate AutoPGM        YES
Allow to operate Irfrared       YES
Default mode after sign on      REG
                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and choose options.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to proceed to the next step.

Field meaning

1. Allow to operate Auto PGM:
   Allow to download/upload program.
2. Allow to operate Infrared:
   Allow to use Infrared port.

```
          Mode Control

   Enter Start range       0
         End   range       0

   OK?                  YES

                        0.00
```

```
          Mode Control

   Enter Start range       1
         End   range     123

   OK?                  YES

                        0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-4 Programming function control 1 by range

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│            Range                │
│   ┌─────────────────────┐       │
│   │      Operation      │       │
│   │ 1.Clerk Control     │       │
│   │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@   │       │
│   │ 3.Mode Control      │       │
│   │ 4.Allowed function 1│       │
│   │ 5.Allowed function 2│       │
│   │ 6.Allowed function 3│       │
│   │ 7.Allowed function 4│       │
│   │ 8.Allowed function 5v│      │
│   └─────────────────────┘       │
│                      0.00       │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "4.Allowed function 1" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.   1              │
│ Cash                    YES │
│ Charge                  YES │
│ Check                   YES │
│ Credit                  YES │
│ New Balance             YES │
│ Price Inquiry           YES │
│ Stock Inquiry           YES │
│ Operate Character Recall YES│
│ Character Print         YES │
│ Check Print             YES │
│ Clerk Transfer          YESv│
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.   1              │
│ Table Transfer          YES^│
│ Tip                     YES │
│ Normal Receipt          YES │
│ Loan                    YES │
│ Received on Account     YES │
│ Paid Out                YES │
│ Pick Up                 YES │
│ Coupon                  YES │
│ Deposit                 YES │
│ Minus                   YES │
│ % Minus                 YESv│
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│ Record No.   1              │
│ Received on Account     YES^│
│ Paid Out                YES │
│ Pick Up                 YES │
│ Coupon                  YES │
│ Deposit                 YES │
│ Minus                   YES │
│ % Minus                 YES │
│ Plus                    YES │
│ % Plus                  YES │
│ Refund                  YES │
│ Coupon2                 YES │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│       Allowed function 1        │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│  Enter Start range      0       │
│        End   range      0       │
│                                 │
│  OK?                  YES        │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                      0.00       │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│       Allowed function 1        │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│  Enter Start range      1       │
│        End   range    123       │
│                                 │
│  OK?                  YES        │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                      0.00       │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-5 Programming function control 2 by range

Operation

```
                Range
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │      Operation      │
        │ 1.Clerk Control     │
        │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@   │
        │ 3.Mode Control      │
        │ 4.Allowed function 1│
        │ 5.Allowed function 2│
        │ 6.Allowed function 3│
        │ 7.Allowed function 4│
        │ 8.Allowed function 5v│
        └─────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

5. Select "5.Allowed function 2" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Validation              YES
Receipt                 YES
Check Endorsement       YES
#                       YES
#/Non Sales             YES
Non Sales               YES
Number of Customer      YES
Arrangement             YES
Currency Exchange       YES
VAT                     YES
Bill Copy               YESv
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
SLIP Back Feed/Release  YES^
SLIP Print              YES
SLIP Feed/Release       YES
T/S                     YES
Table Number            YES
Money Declaration       YES
Tax Exempt              YES
Menu Shift              YES
LC Open                 YES
Preset Open             YES
1st unit price shift    YESv
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
SLIP Feed/Release       YES^
T/S                     YES
Table Number            YES
Money Declaration       YES
Tax Exempt              YES
Menu Shift              YES
LC Open                 YES
Preset Open             YES
1st unit price shift    YES
2nd unit price shift    YES
Clerk Number            YES
                      0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
        Allowed function 2



    Enter Start range        0
          End   range        0

    OK?              YES



                      0.00
```

```
        Allowed function 2



    Enter Start range        1
          End   range      123

    OK?              YES



                      0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-6 Programming function control 3 by range

Operation

```
                Range
            _____
           |   Operation    |
           | 1.Clerk Control|
           | 2.Menu Shift/2nd@|
           | 3.Mode Control |
           | 4.Allowed function 1|
           | 5.Allowed function 2|
           | 6.Allowed function 3|
           | 7.Allowed function 4|
           | 8.Allowed function 5v|
           |_____|

                          0.00

```

5. Select "6.Allowed function 3" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Operator X/Z              YES
Subtotal                  YES
Receipt on/off            YES
TAST                      YES
Operator Number           YES
MDST                      YES
X                         YES
X/For                     YES
X/XX                      YES
X/XXX                     YES
Ketten Bon                YESv
                          0.00

```

```
Record No.   1
X/XX                      YES^
X/XXX                     YES
Ketten Bon                YES
Selective Item ST         YES
New Check                 YES
Old Check                 YES
New/Old Check             YES
Add Check                 YES
Separate Check            YES
Clock-in/out              YES
Break-in/out              YES
                          0.00

```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
           Allowed function 3


    Enter Start range        0
         End   range         0

    OK?               YES



                          0.00

```

```
           Allowed function 3


    Enter Start range        1
         End   range       123

    OK?               YES



                          0.00

```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-7 Programming function control 4 by range

Operation

```
           Range
        ┌──────────────────┐
        │    Operation     │
        │ 1.Clerk Control  │
        │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@ │
        │ 3.Mode Control   │
        │ 4.Allowed function 1 │
        │ 5.Allowed function 2 │
        │ 6.Allowed function 3 │
        │ 7.Allowed function 4 │
        │ 8.Allowed function 5v │
        └──────────────────┘
                              0.00
```

5. Select "7.Allowed function 4" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Substitution              YES
House Bon                 YES
Operator Open Check       YES
Media Change              YES
Seat Number               YES
Display On/Off            YES
REG Mode                  YES
X/Z Mode                  YES
PGM Mode                  YES
Post Entry                YES
Round Repeat              YESv
                        0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Round Repeat              YES^
Eat-in                    YES
Take-out                  YES
Store                     YES
Recall                    YES
Reverse Display           YES
JMEMO                     YES
Home Position             YES
Display Mode Change       YES
All Void (Current only)   YES
All Void (Complete Void)  YES
                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
        Allowed function 4


     Enter Start range      0
           End   range      0

     OK?              YES



                        0.00
```

```
        Allowed function 4


     Enter Start range      1
           End   range     123

     OK?              YES



                        0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-8 Programming function control 5 by range

Operation

```
            Range
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │     Operation       │
        │ 1.Clerk Control     │
        │ 2.Menu Shift/2nd@    │
        │ 3.Mode Control      │
        │ 4.Allowed function 1│
        │ 5.Allowed function 2│
        │ 6.Allowed function 3│
        │ 7.Allowed function 4│
        │ 8.Allowed function 5v│
        └─────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "8.Allowed function 5" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Price                         YES
PLU Number                    YES
Sub Department Number         YES
Department Number             YES
List Number                   YES
Touch PLU                     YES
Touch Department              YES
Touch Sub Department          YES
Touch List                    YES

                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
        Allowed function 5


   Enter Start range        0
         End   range        0

   OK?                    YES



                        0.00
```

```
        Allowed function 5


   Enter Start range        1
         End   range      123

   OK?                    YES



                        0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-9 Programming arrangement control by range

Operation

```
           Range
      ┌─────────────────────┐
      │     Operation       │
      │ 5.Allowed function 2^│
      │ 6.Allowed function 3 │
      │ 7.Allowed function 4 │
      │ 8.Allowed function 5 │
      │ 9.Arrangement        │
      │10.Report             │
      │11.Commission Rate    │
      │12.Table Range        │
      └─────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select "9.Arrangement" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
ARG GP(1) Opration          YES
ARG GP(2) Opration          YES
ARG GP(3) Opration          YES
ARG GP(4) Opration          YES
ARG GP(5) Opration          YES
ARG GP(6) Opration          YES
ARG GP(7) Opration          YES
ARG GP(8) Opration          YES
ARG GP(9) Opration          YES
ARG GP(10) Opration         YES

                          0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
          Arrangement

   Enter Start range      0
         End   range      0

   OK?              YES


                        0.00
```

```
          Arrangement

   Enter Start range      1
         End   range    123

   OK?              YES


                        0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-10 Programming X/Z report control by range

Operation

```
                Range
          ┌─────────────────────┐
          │     Operation       │
          │ 5.Allowed function 2^│
          │ 6.Allowed function 3 │
          │ 7.Allowed function 4 │
          │ 8.Allowed function 5 │
          │ 9.Arrangement        │
          │10.Report             │
          │11.Commission Rate    │
          │12.Table Range        │
          └─────────────────────┘
                           0.00
```

5. Select "10.Report" and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Daily X                    YES
Daily Z                    YES
Periodic(1) X              YES
Periodic(1) Z              YES
Periodic(2) X              YES
Periodic(2) Z              YES
Consolidation X            YES
Consolidation Z            YES
Batch X/Z(1)               YES
Batch X/Z(2)               YES
Batch X/Z(3)               YESv
                         0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Batch X/Z(4)               YES
Batch X/Z(5)               YES
Batch X/Z(6)               YES
Batch X/Z(7)               YES
Batch X/Z(8)               YES
Batch X/Z(9)               YES
Batch X/Z(10)              YES
Operator X                 YES
Operator Z                 YES
Individual totalizer X/Z   YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct) YESv
                         0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Batch X/Z(5)               YES^
Batch X/Z(6)               YES
Batch X/Z(7)               YES
Batch X/Z(8)               YES
Batch X/Z(9)               YES
Batch X/Z(10)              YES
Operator X                 YES
Operator Z                 YES
Individual totalizer X/Z   YES
Individual X/Z (Key direct) YES
Individual X/Z (Others)    YES
                         0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
                Report

      Enter Start range        0
            End   range        0

      OK?                   YES



                         0.00
```

```
                Report

      Enter Start range        1
            End   range      123

      OK?                   YES



                         0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-11 Programming commission rate by range

Operation

```
              Range
         ┌─────────────────────────┐
         │       Operation         │
         │  5.Allowed function 2^  │
         │  6.Allowed function 3   │
         │  7.Allowed function 4   │
         │  8.Allowed function 5   │
         │  9.Arrangement          │
         │ 10.Report               │
         │ 11.Commission Rate      │
         │ 12.Table Range          │
         └─────────────────────────┘
    ─────────────────────────────────
                            0.00
    ─────────────────────────────────
```

5. Select "11.Commission Rate" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Commission Rate
    Commission Rate(1)          0.00
    Commission Rate(2)          0.00




    ─────────────────────────────────
                            0.00
    ─────────────────────────────────
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
         Commission Rate


    Enter Start range      0
          End   range      0

    OK?                  YES



    ─────────────────────────────────
                            0.00
    ─────────────────────────────────
```

```
         Commission Rate


    Enter Start range      1
          End   range    123

    OK?                  YES



    ─────────────────────────────────
                            0.00
    ─────────────────────────────────
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-5-12 Programming table range by range

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│            Range                │
│    ┌───────────────────────┐    │
│    │     Operation         │    │
│    │  5.Allowed function 2^│    │
│    │  6.Allowed function 3 │    │
│    │  7.Allowed function 4 │    │
│    │  8.Allowed function 5 │    │
│    │  9.Arrangement        │    │
│    │ 10.Report             │    │
│    │ 11.Commission Rate    │    │
│    │ 12.Table Range        │    │
│    └───────────────────────┘    │
├─────────────────────────────────┤
│                          0.00   │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select "12.Table Range" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│         Table Range             │
│ Start Table Range            0  │
│ End Table Range              0  │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
├─────────────────────────────────┤
│                          0.00   │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. After programming, press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐    ┌─────────────────────────────┐
│        Table Range          │    │        Table Range          │
│                             │    │                             │
│                             │    │                             │
│  Enter Start range    0     │    │  Enter Start range    1     │
│        End   range    0     │    │        End   range  123     │
│                             │    │                             │
│  OK?              YES        │    │  OK?              YES        │
│                             │    │                             │
├─────────────────────────────┤    ├─────────────────────────────┤
│                     0.00    │    │                     0.00    │
└─────────────────────────────┘    └─────────────────────────────┘
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)
9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-2-6   Programming cashier detail

Operation

```
            Clerk

            Clerk
      1.Clerk Feature
      2.Operation
      3.Commission Rate
      4.Table Range
      5.Range
      6.Cashier Detail

                        0.00
```

4. Select "6.Cashier Detail" and press the <YES> key.

Addition/Modification

```
            Cashier Detail
0001-030  0001-001 GROSS
0002-030  0002-001 NET
0003-030  0003-001 CAID
0004-030  0001-006 GRP001
0005-030  0005-006 PLU001
0006-030  0001-002 CASH
0007-030
0008-030
0009-030
0010-030

                        0.00
```

7. Select a record you want to add an item or modify the item and press the <YES> key.

```
            Cashier Detail

            Item
      1.Fixed Totalizer
      2.Free Function
      3.PLU
      4.Sub-Department
      5.Dept
      6.Group
      7.Void Table

                        0.00
```

8. Select a file which you want to program.

```
            Cashier Detail

         Fixed Totalizer
      1.GROSS
      2.NET
      3.CAID
      4.CATL
      5.CA+
      6.CA-
      7.CHID
      8.CHTL            v

                        0.00
```

9. Select a record which you want to program.
10. Repeat step 7 to 9, until completing this pulldown group item program.
11. Press <ESC> key to terminate the program and proceed the next step.

Deletion

```
         Cashier Detail
0001-030  0001-001 GROSS
0002-030  0002-001 NET
0003-030  0003-001 CAID
0004-030  0001-006 GRP001
0005-030  0005-006 PLU001
0006-030  0001-002 CASH
0007-030
0008-030
0009-030
0010-030

                        0.00

```

6. Select the smallest record you want to delete the item(s) and press the <NO> key.

```
         Cashier Detail

Item  01-10  Delete OK?     Yes




                        0.00

```

7. Press the <YES> key.
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3. Programming key features

Preparation:

```
P3 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000


            PGM3
         1.Machine Feature
         2.Clerk
         3.Key Feature



                         0.00

```
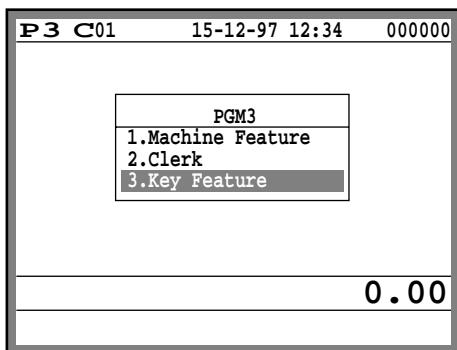
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> to assign Program 3 mode.

3. Select "3.Key Feature" and press the <YES> key.

4-3-1. Programming PLU features

Operation
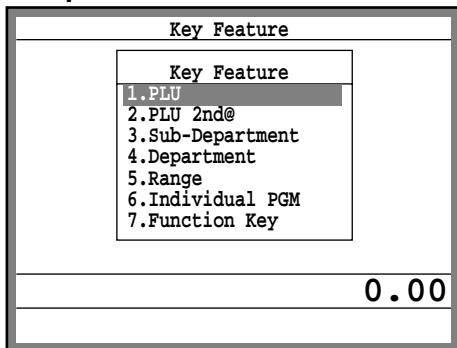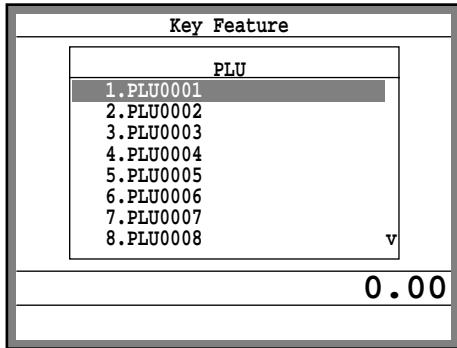
```
          Key Feature

            Key Feature
         1.PLU
         2.PLU 2nd@
         3.Sub-Department
         4.Department
         5.Range
         6.Individual PGM
         7.Function Key


                         0.00

```

4. Select "1.PLU" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Key Feature

               PLU
         1.PLU0001
         2.PLU0002
         3.PLU0003
         4.PLU0004
         5.PLU0005
         6.PLU0006
         7.PLU0007
         8.PLU0008            v

                         0.00

```

5. Select an appropriate item directly, by entering record No. or by entering PLU No. and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.    1
Use Random code            123456
Descriptor    PLU0001
Price                        0.00
Receipt type         Normal Item
Item type            Normal Item
Group Link             --------
Dept Link              --------
Sub-Dept Link          --------
Taxable status         Non Tax
Commission                None
Selective item           Nonev
                          0.00

```

```
Record No.    1
Order color                Black^
Order Printer #1              NO
Order Printer #2              NO
Order Printer #3              NO
Order Printer #4              NO
Order Printer #5              NO
Order Printer #6              NO
Order Printer #7              NO
Order char Link        --------
Number of Bon                 0
Unit stock               0.000v
                          0.00

```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐        ┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│Record No.   1                   │        │Record No.   1                   │
│Minimum Stock          0.000^    │        │Negative Price            NO^    │
│Set Menu Table             0     │        │Hash Item                 NO     │
│List Link #1         --------    │        │High Amount Limit        0.00    │
│List Link #2         --------    │        │List Link #4         --------    │
│List Link #3         --------    │        │Open PLU                  NO     │
│List Link #4         --------    │        │Zero Unit Price           NO     │
│Open PLU                   NO    │        │Negative Price            NO     │
│Zero Unit Price            NO    │        │Hash Item                 NO     │
│Negative Price             NO    │        │High Amount Limit        0.00    │
│Hash Item                  NO    │        │Low Digit Limit            0     │
│High Amount Limit       0.00v    │        │Multiple VLD         N Repeatv   │
│                      0.00       │        │                     0.00        │
│                                 │        │                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘        └─────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Receipt type:
   You can choose "Normal Item" or "Sigle Item."
2. Item type:
   You can choose "Normal item", "Condiment" or "Preparation."
3. Order color:
   You can choose "Black" or "Red."
4. Order Printer #1 ~ #7:
   These numbers are defined in the printer definition table
5. Random code: 000001-999999, Descriptor: 0-24 character, Number of Bon: 1-9, Minimum stock: 0.001-99.999, Unit stock: 0.001-99.999, High amount limit: 0-999999, Low digit limit: 0,1-7

Note:

If you want to delete the program in the group link, dept link, sub-dept link, list link field, enter "0" and press the <YES> key.

4-3-2 Programming PLU 2nd@ features

Operation

```
           Key Feature
  ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │        Key Feature       │
  │ 1.PLU                    │
  │ 2.PLU 2nd@               │
  │ 3.Sub-Department         │
  │ 4.Department             │
  │ 5.Range                  │
  │ 6.Individual PGM         │
  │ 7.Function Key           │
  └──────────────────────────┘

                        0.00
```

4. Select "2.PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
           Key Feature
  ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │         PLU 2nd@         │
  │ 1.PLU0001                │
  │ 2.PLU0002                │
  │ 3.PLU0003                │
  │ 4.PLU0004                │
  │ 5.PLU0005                │
  │ 6.PLU0006                │
  │ 7.PLU0007                │
  │ 8.PLU0008             v  │
  └──────────────────────────┘

                        0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate item directly, by entering record No. or by entering PLU No. and press the <YES> key.

```
 Record No.    1    Use Random c    0
 Descriptor   PLU0001              ^
 Size                          0.00
 Price                         0.00
 Group Link                --------
 Dept Link                 --------
 Sub-Dept Link             --------
 Taxable status             Non Tax
 Unit Stock                   0.000
 Minimum Stock                0.000
 Zero Unit Price                NOv

                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Size: 0.00-9999.99, Descriptor: 0-24 character, Price: 0-999999
   Minimum stock: 0.001-99.999, Unit stock: 0.001-99.999

4-3-3 Programming subdepartment features

Operation

```
        Key Feature
 ┌─────────────────────────┐
 │      Key Feature        │
 │ 1.PLU                   │
 │ 2.PLU 2nd@              │
 │ 3.Sub-Department        │
 │ 4.Department            │
 │ 5.Range                 │
 │ 6.Individual PGM        │
 │ 7.Function Key          │
 └─────────────────────────┘

                   0.00
```

4. Select "3.Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Key Feature


   ┌─────────────────────────┐
   │     Sub-Department       │
   │ 1.SUBDEPT01              │
   │ 2.SUBDEPT02              │
   │ 3.SUBDEPT03              │
   │ 4.SUBDEPT04              │
   └─────────────────────────┘

                   0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate item directly or by entering record No.
   and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.    1
Descriptor         SUBDEPT01
Price                   0.00
Receipt Type     Normal Item
Group Link          --------
Dept Link           --------
Taxable status       Non Tax
Commission              None
Selective item          None
Order color            Black
Order Printer #1          NO
Order Printer #2         NOv
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.    1
Order Printer #3        NO^
Order Printer #4         NO
Order Printer #5         NO
Order Printer #6         NO
Order Printer #7         NO
Order Char Link     --------
Number of Bon              0
List Link #1        --------
List Link #2        --------
List Link #3        --------
List Link #4       --------v
                      0.00
```

```
Record No.    1
Number of Bon            0^
List Link #1        --------
List Link #2        --------
List Link #3        --------
List Link #4        --------
Zero Unit Price          NO
Negative Price           NO
Hash Item                NO
High Amount Limit      0.00
Low Digit Limit           0
Multiple VLD       N Repeat
                      0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO>
   key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Descriptor: 0-24 character, Price: 0-999999, Number of Bon: 1-9,
   High amount limit: 0-999999, Low digit limit: 0,1-7

4-3-4   Programming department features

Operation

```
            Key Feature
  ┌──────────────────────────────┐
  │          Key Feature         │
  │  1.PLU                        │
  │  2.PLU 2nd@                    │
  │  3.Sub-Department              │
  │  4.Department                  │
  │  5.Range                       │
  │  6.Individual PGM              │
  │  7.Function Key                │
  └──────────────────────────────┘

                         0.00
```

4. Select "4.Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Key Feature


  ┌──────────────────────────────┐
  │          Department           │
  │  1.DEPT01                     │
  │  2.DEPT02                     │
  │  3.DEPT03                     │
  │  4.DEPT04                     │
  └──────────────────────────────┘

                         0.00
```

5. Select an appropriate item directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

```
Record No.   1
Descriptor           DEPT01
Price                  0.00
Receipt Type      Normal Item
Group Link         --------
Taxable status      Non Tax
Commission             None
Selective item         None
Order color           Black
Order Printer #1         NO
Order Printer #2         NO
Order Printer #3        NOv
                     0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Order Printer #4        NO^
Order Printer #5        NO
Order Printer #6        NO
Order Printer #7        NO
Order Char Link    --------
Number of Bon            0
List Link #1       --------
List Link #1       --------
List Link #1       --------
List Link #1       --------
Zero Unit Price        NOv
                     0.00
```

```
Record No.   1
Number of Bon           0^
List Link #1       --------
List Link #2       --------
List Link #3       --------
List Link #4       --------
Zero Unit Price         NO
Negative Price          NO
Hash Item               NO
High Amount Limit     0.00
Low Digit Limit          0
Multiple VLD      N Repeat
                     0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate record and press the <YES>/<NO> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Field meaning

1. Descriptor: 0-24 character, Price: 0-999999, Number of Bon: 1-9, High amount limit: 0-999999, Low digit limit: 0, 1-7

4-3-5 Programming by range

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│         Key Feature         │
│   ┌───────────────────────┐ │
│   │     Key Feature       │ │
│   │ 1.PLU                 │ │
│   │ 2.PLU 2nd@            │ │
│   │ 3.Sub-Department      │ │
│   │ 4.Department          │ │
│   │ 5.Range               │ │
│   │ 6.Individual PGM      │ │
│   │ 7.Function Key        │ │
│   └───────────────────────┘ │
│                             │
│                     0.00    │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
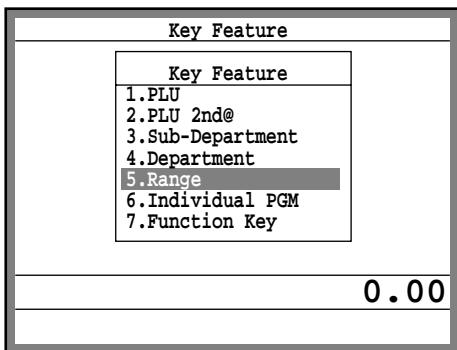
4. Select "5.Range" and press the <YES> key.

Select the subject you want to program

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│            Range            │
│     ┌──────────────────┐    │
│     │      Range       │    │
│     │ 1.PLU            │    │
│     │ 2.PLU 2nd@      │    │
│     │ 3.Sub-Department │    │
│     │ 4.Deparment      │    │
│     └──────────────────┘    │
│                             │
│                     0.00    │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│            Range            │
│     ┌──────────────────┐    │
│     │      Range       │    │
│     │ 1.PLU            │    │
│     │ 2.PLU 2nd@      │    │
│     │ 3.Sub-Department │    │
│     │ 4.Deparment      │    │
│     └──────────────────┘    │
│                             │
│                     0.00    │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│            Range            │
│     ┌──────────────────┐    │
│     │      Range       │    │
│     │ 1.PLU            │    │
│     │ 2.PLU 2nd@      │    │
│     │ 3.Sub-Department │    │
│     │ 4.Deparment      │    │
│     └──────────────────┘    │
│                             │
│                     0.00    │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│            Range            │
│     ┌──────────────────┐    │
│     │      Range       │    │
│     │ 1.PLU            │    │
│     │ 2.PLU 2nd@      │    │
│     │ 3.Sub-Department │    │
│     │ 4.Deparment      │    │
│     └──────────────────┘    │
│                             │
│                     0.00    │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```
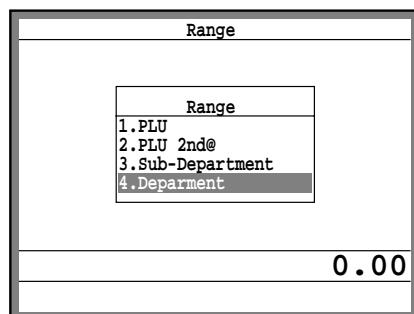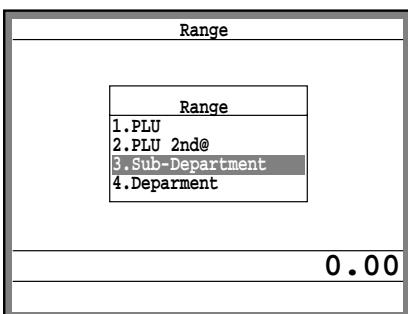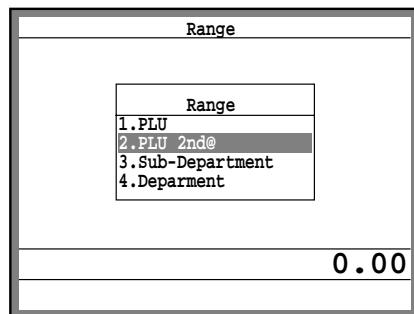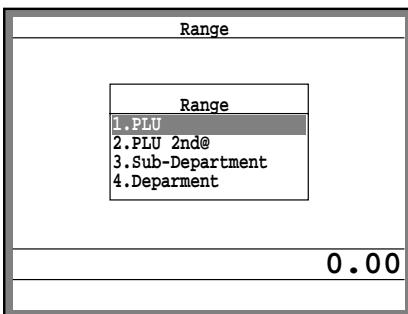
5. Select
   "1.PLU/2.PLU 2nd@/3.Sub-Department/4.Department"
   and press the <YES> key.

4-3-5-1 General procedure of PLU, PLU 2nd@, subdepartment, department by range

```
            PLU

           Range
  1.Receipt type
  2.Item Type
  3.Group Link
  4.Dept Link
  5.Sub-Dept link
  6.Taxable status
  7.Commission
  8.Selective item    v

                        0.00
```

6. Select an appropriate job (refer to the next page) and press the <YES> key.

```
         Receipt Type

Receipt Type            Normal Item

   Enter Start range        0
         End   range        0

   OK?                    YES

                        0.00
```

7. Select an appropriate type and press the <YES> key.

```
         Receipt Type

Receipt Type            Normal Item

   Enter Start range        1
         End   range        0

   OK?                    YES

                        0.00
```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.)
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
         Receipt Type

Receipt Type            Normal Item

   Enter Start range        1
         End   range       50

   OK?                    YES

                        0.00
```

9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3-5-2 Programming hierarchy of programming title

PLU	PLU 2nd@	Sub-Dept	Dept
PLU	**PLU 2nd@**	**Sub-Dept**	**Dept**
1. Receipt Type		1. Receipt Type	1. Receipt Type
2. Item Type			
3. Group Link	1. Group Link	2. Group Link	2. Group Link
4. Dept Link	2. Dept Link	3. Dept Link	
5. Sub-Dept Link	3. Sub-Dept Link		
6. Taxable Status	4. Taxble Status	4. Taxable Status	3. Taxable Status
7. Commission		5. Commission	4. Commission
8. Selective item	*future*	6. Selective item	5. Selective item
9. Order color		7. Order color	6. Order color
10. Order Printer #1		8. Order Printer #1	7. Order Printer #1
11. Order Printer #2		9. Order Printer #2	8. Order Printer #2
12. Order Printer #3		10. Order Printer #3	9. Order Printer #3
13. Order Printer #4		11. Order Pirnter #4	10. Order Printer #4
14. Order Printer #5		12. Order Printer #5	11. Order Printer #5
15. Order Printer #6		13. Order Printer #6	12. Order Printer #6
16. Order Printer #7		14. Order Printer #7	13. Order Printer #7
17. Order Char Link		15. Order Char Link	14. Order Char Link
18. Number of Bon		16. Number of Bon	15. Number of Bon
19. Unit Stock	5. Unit Stock		
20. Minimum Stock	6. Minimum Stock		
21. Set Menu Table			
22. List Link #1		17. List Link #1	16. List Link #1
23. List Link #2		18. List Link #2	17. List Link #2
24. List Link #3		19. List Link #3	18. List Link #3
25. List Link #4		20. List Link #4	19. List Link #4
26. Open PLU			
27. Zero Unit Price	7. Zero Unit Price	21. Zero Unit Price	20. Zero Unit Price
28. Negative Price		22. Negative Price	21. Negative Price
29. Hash Item		23. Hash Item	22. Hash Item
30. High Amount Limit		24. High Amount Limit	23. High Amount Limit
31. Low Digit Limit		25. Low Digit Limit	24. Low Digit Limit
32. Multiple VLD		26. Multiple VLD	25. Multiple VLD

4-3-6   Programming individual program

Operation

```
          Key Feature
      ┌──────────────────────┐
      │     Key Feature      │
      │1.PLU                 │
      │2.PLU 2nd@            │
      │3.Sub-Department      │
      │4.Department          │
      │5.Range               │
      │6.Individual PGM      │
      │7.Function Key        │
      └──────────────────────┘

                          0.00
```

4. Select "6.Individual PGM" and press the <YES> key.

Select a job you want to program

```
         Individual PGM
      ┌──────────────────────┐
      │    Individual PGM    │
      │1.Receipt Type        │
      │2.Item Type           │
      │3.Group Link          │
      │4.Dept Link           │
      │5.Sub-Dept Link       │
      │6.Taxable status      │
      │7.Commission          │
      │8.Selective item    v │
      └──────────────────────┘

                          0.00
```

5. Select jobs listed below.

1. Receipt Type	17. Order Char Link
2. Item Type	18. Number of Bon: 0-9
3. Group Link	19. Unit Stock: 0.001-99.9999
4. Dept Link	20. Minimum Stock: 0.001-99.9999
5. Sub-Dept Link	21. Set Menu table
6. Taxable status	22. List Link #1
7. Commission	23. List Link #2
8. Selective item *future*	24. List Link #3
9. Order color	25. List Link #4
10. Order Print #1	26. Open PLU
11. Order Print #2	27. Zero Unit Price
12. Order Print #3	28. Negative Price
13. Order Print #4	29. Hash Item
14. Order Print #5	30. High Amount Limit: 0-999999
15. Order Print #6	31. Low Digit Limit: 0,1-7
16. Order Print #7	32. Multiple VLD

and press the <YES> key.

```
         Individual PGM
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│                              │
│Receipt Type     Normal Item  │
│                              │
│   ┌──────────────────┐       │
│   │ Enter PLU No or  │       │
│   │ touch keys.      │       │
│   └──────────────────┘       │
│                              │
│                              │
│                        0.00  │
│                              │
└──────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select the option you want to program and press the <YES> key.

```
Receipt Type         Normal Item
PLU0001                 0001-004
PLU0002                 0002-004
PLU0003                 0003-004




PLU0003
```

7. Enter PLU Nos. or press keys you want to program.
8. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

4-3-7 Programming key function program

Operation

```
          Key Feature
     ┌───────────────────────┐
     │      Key Feature      │
     │ 1.PLU                 │
     │ 2.PLU 2nd@            │
     │ 3.Sub-Department      │
     │ 4.Department          │
     │ 5.Range               │
     │ 6.Individual PGM      │
     │ 7.Function Key        │
     └───────────────────────┘

                         0.00

```
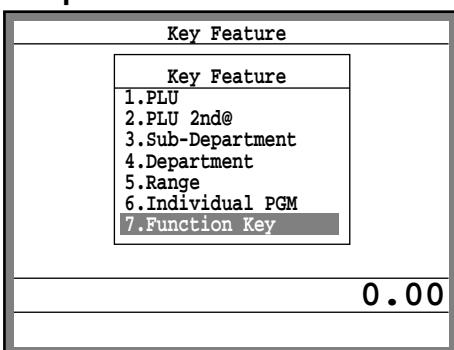
4. Select "7.Function Key" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Function Key
 Cash          000000000000
 Charge        000000000000
 Check         000000000000
 RC            000000000000
 PD            000000000000
 %-            000000000000
 %+            000000000000
 Subtotal      000000000000
 Void          000000000000


                         0.00

```

5. Select an appropriate function, enter program code (refer to the worksheet on the following pages) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Program 3

4-3-7-1 Worksheet for cash, charge, credit and check

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	☐ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_{10}
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_9
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>).	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_7
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_6
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐ ☐ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐ ☐ D_2 D_1
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

4-3-7-2 Worksheet for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	☐ D_{11}
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_{10}
Always "0"			0 D_9
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_8
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_6
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-3 Worksheet for character print, character recall

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow clerk or mode change after the "character recall" key depression. (effective only for "character recall" key)		Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ D_7
Print characters to sales receipt printer.		Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)		Significant number	☐ D_6
		Significant number	☐ D_5
Printing color (effective only for kitchen printer)		Black = 0 Red = 1	☐ D_4
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_3
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_2
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.		No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_1

4-3-7-4 Worksheet for check print

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-5 Worksheet for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk number; ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-6 Worksheet for table transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Allow to add checks while table transferring.	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_7
Transfer the customer number.	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-7 Worksheet for tip

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price	Significant number	☐ D_3
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-8 Worksheet for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	$\square\ \square$ D_4 D_3
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-9 Worksheet for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	$\square\ \square$ D_4 D_3
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

Program 3

4-3-7-10 Worksheet for plus, minus, coupon

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 0 D_{10} D_9
Eu/Di: Taxable status 1 ~ 5 ("0" means Non-tax)		Significant number	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 All taxable = 8, Non taxable = 0		Significant number	
Allow credit balance. (–, CPN only)		Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_7
Always "0"			0 0 D_6 D_5
Allow key operation after <Subtotal>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_7
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price		Significant number	☐ D_3
Commission status: Commission 1 = 1, Commission 2 = 2, None = 0		Significant number	☐ D_2
Always "0"			0 D_1

4-3-7-11 Worksheet for deposit+, deposit−

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	☐ D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 D_9 D_8
Key attribution	DEPO+ = 0 DEPO− = 1	☐ D_7
Open cash drawer.	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_6
Media definition: Cash = 0, charge = 1, check = 2, credit = 3	Significant number	☐ D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐ ☐ D_4 D_3
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-12 Worksheet for void

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 D_{12} D_3
Item Delete (When No is selected, only a line can be deleted.)	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_2
Select void reason.	Yes = 4 No = 0	☐ D_1

4-3-7-13 Worksheet for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-14   Worksheet for discount, premium

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 0 D_{10} D_9
Eu/Di: Taxable status 1 ~ 5 ("0" means Non-Tax)		Significant number	□ (a+b+c) D_8
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 All taxable = 8, Non taxable = 0		Significant number	
Allow manual override.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
All taxable	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	□ D_5
Allow key operation after <Subtotal>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_3
Commission status: Commission 1 = 1, Commission 2 = 2, None = 0		Significant number	□ D_2
Always "0"			0 D_1

4-3-7-15 Worksheet for receipt

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)		Significant number	☐ D_{12}
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Form of post receipt and guest receipt: ① Print out, ② Display	a	① = 0 ② = 2	☐ (a+b) D_7
Print current time on guest receipt.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.		No = 1 Yes = 0	☐ D_6
Print out a post receipt after the clerk initialization/transaction.		No = 2 Yes = 0	☐ D_5
Always "0"			0 0 D_4 D_3
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)		Significant number	☐☐ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-16 Worksheet for non-add, non-add/NS

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow mode change or clerk change after non add registration as first transaction.		Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_7
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): ("00" means no setting.)		Significant number	☐☐ D_6 D_5
Order printing color		Red = 1 Black = 0	☐ D_4
Print out to Order printer#1.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ (a+b+c) D_3
Print out to Order printer#2.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#3.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#4.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ (a+b+c) D_2
Print out to Order printer#5.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#6.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#7.		Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_1

4-3-7-17 Worksheet for customer

Description	Choice	Program code
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2	Significant number	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-18 Worksheet for arrangement

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable operation in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable operation in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM7 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable operation in Ir port mode	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable operation in Collection/Consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Arrangement file number		Significant numbers	☐ ☐ ☐ D_7 D_6 D_5
Arrangement table number		Significant numbers	☐ ☐ ☐ ☐ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-19　Worksheet for currency exchage

Description		Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (0, 1 ~ 4) ("0" means local currency symbol.)		Significant number	☐ D_7
Define foreign currency totalizer. (0, 1 ~ 3) ("0" means no totalizer.)		Significant number	☐ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	☐ D_5
Always "0"			0 D_4
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): $\boxed{0.00}$ = 2, $\boxed{0.0}$ = 1, $\boxed{0}$ = 0		Significant number	☐ D_3
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	☐ (a+b) D_2
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number	☐ D_1

4-3-7-20　Worksheet for slip

Description		Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ (a+b) D_7
Print current time on slip.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.		No = 1 Yes = 0	☐ D_6
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3
Always "0"			0 0 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-21　Worksheet for T/S, TAST

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (0, 1 ~ 5) ("0" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	☐ D_8
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-22 Worksheet for menu

Description		Choice	Program code
Define assigning menu sheet number. (0, 1 ~ 8) (If you set "0", menu sheets are assigned one by one.)		Significant number	$\square$ D_7
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-23 Worksheet for open 2

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Always "0"			0 0 D_9 D_8
Release customer number compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_7
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If "Yes," you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_6
Release guest receipt compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_5
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 4	$\square$ D_4
Release stay down compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_3
Release kitchen print compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release seat number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_2
Release eat-in/take-out compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_1

4-3-7-24　Worksheet for clerk number

Description	Choice	Program code
Define target LCD. (Effective only dual LCD system) Left LCD = 1, Right LCD = 2, No definition = 0	Significant number	$\square$ D_{12}
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9\ D_8$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)	Significant numbers	$\square\ \square\ \square\ \square$ $D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

4-3-7-25　Worksheet for operator X/Z

Description		Choice	Program code
Issue consolidation report./Issue stand-alone report.	a	Consolidation = 1 Stand-alone = 0	(a+b) D_7
Display report./Print report.	b	Display = 2 Print = 0	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_6\ D_5\ D_4$
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

4-3-7-26　Worksheet for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	$\square$ D_{11}
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_{10}\ D_9\ D_8$
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_7\ D_6$
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b) D_5
Print when key is pressed.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

4-3-7-27 Worksheet for cancel

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			$\boxed{0} \sim \boxed{0}$ D_{12} $\quad$ D_2
A range of cancellation: ①Complete cancellation/②Current receipt only	a	② = 0 ① = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b) D_1
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

4-3-7-28 Worksheet for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	① = 0 ② = 1	$\boxed{}$ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_5
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-29 Worksheet for selective item subtotal (~~future~~)

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_{11}
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-30 Worksheet for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report./Print report	Display = 2 Print = 0	$\boxed{}$ D_7
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-31 Worksheet for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group.	Significant numbers	$\boxed{}\,\boxed{}$ D_2 D_1

4-3-7-32 Worksheet for tax exempt

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	(a+b+c) D_8
Canada: Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-33 Worksheet for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 0 D_4 D_3
The porpose of uses: Use both clock-in and clock-out = 0 Use only clock-in = 1 Use only clock-out = 2	Significant number	D_2
Print when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	D_1

4-3-7-34 Worksheet for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 0 D_4 D_3
The porpose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out =2	Significant number	D_2
Always "0"		D_1

4-3-7-35 Worksheet for eat-in/take-out

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	(a+b+c) D_8
Canada: Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Print when the key is pressed.		Not print = 0 Print = 1	D_5
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

4-3-7-36 Worksheet for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
VAT FISCAL (Not Print) or INVOICE (Print)	Not Print = 0 Print = 1	D_6
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

5. Program 2 132

5. Program 2

5-1. Character programming

There are two methods you can use to input characters: using a character programming keyboard (menu sheet) for direct input, or using character codes to specify the characters.

5-1-1 Character programming keyboard

When you enter the Program 2 mode, the keyboard becomes a character programming keyboard (shown below).

Â â	Ô ô	Û û	Î î	Ê ê	Ç ç	Þ þ	Ø ø	£	×	ƒ	¿
Á á	Ó ó	Ú ú	Í í	É é	Å å	Ã ã	ÿ	ª	º	⌂	¡
À à	Ò ò	Ù ù	Ì ì	È è	Æ æ	Ý ý	¹	ð ¬	Đ ½	ß ¼	±
Ä ä	Ö ö	Ü ü	Ï ï	Ë ë	Ñ ñ	Õ õ	« ¢	» ¤		´	
1 !	2 @	3 #	4 $	5 %	6 ^	7 &	8 *	9 (	0)	– _	= +
Q q	W w	E e	R r	T t	Y y	U u	I i	O o	P p	[{	] }
A a	S s	D d	F f	G g	H h	J j	K k	L l	; :	' "	` ~
Z z	X x	C c	V v	B b	N n	M m	, <	. >	/ ?	\	• ¥
CAP	SHIFT								INS	DEL	DBL

	For all devices (R/J)(SLIP)(K_P)(REAR)				C				ESC/SKIP
	* R/J ONLY (R/J)(SLIP̶)(K̶_P̶)(R̶E̶A̶R̶)			7	8	9		
	INS INSERT AB → A_B							
	DEL DELETE ABC → AC	NO	⇧	PAGE UP	4	5	6	#-2
	DBL DOUBLE LETTER A a → A	⇦	HOME	⇨	1	2	3	#-1
	CAP CAPITAL LETTER A a → A							
	SHIFT small letter A a → a	YES	⇩	PAGE DOWN	0	A	B	
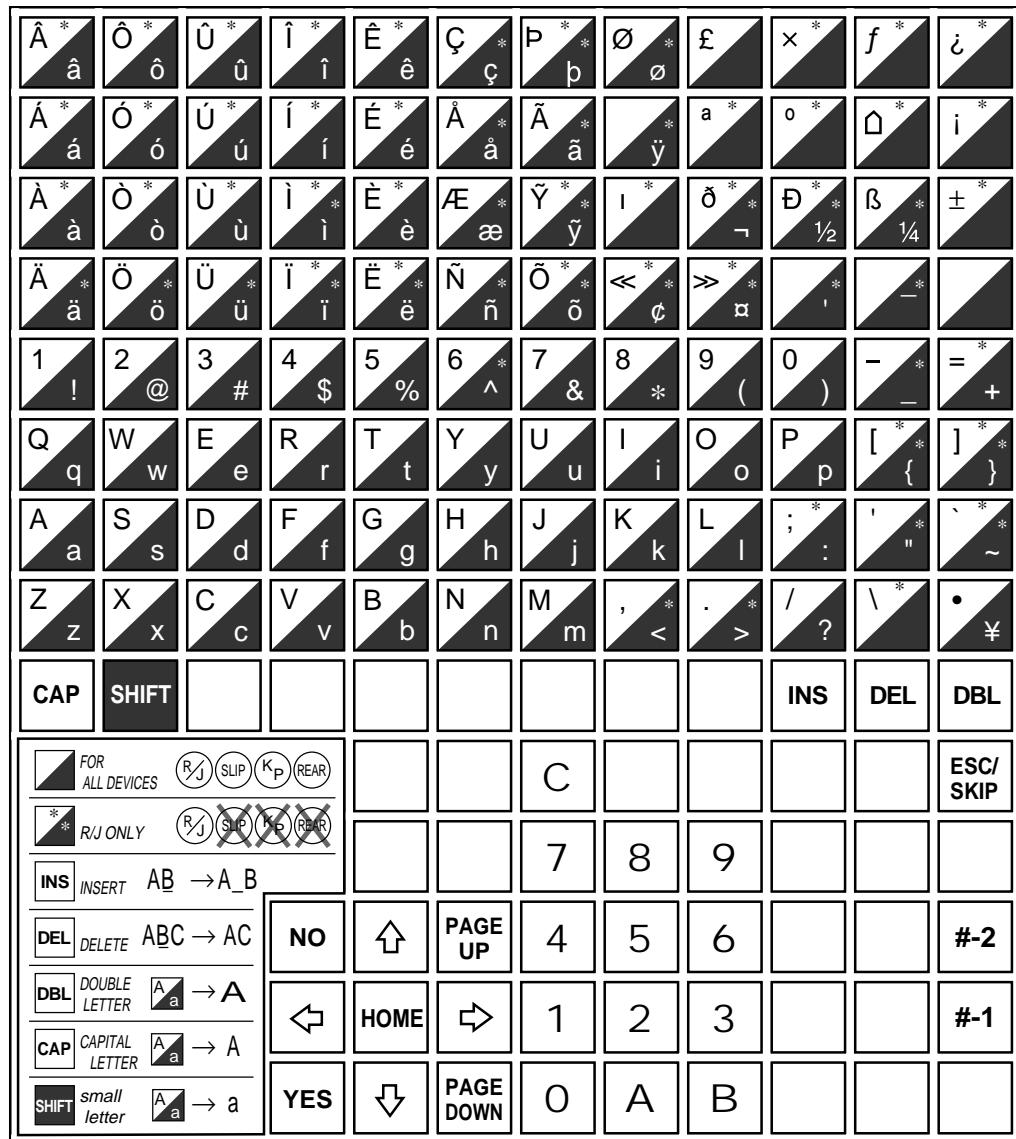
Character programming keyboard (Menu sheet)

The character programming keyboard has an upper case "CAP" setting and a "SHIFT" setting. Its initial setting is CAP setting, which remains in effect until you press the <SHIFT> key.

After you press <SHIFT>, the shift setting remains in effect until you press the uppercase <CAP> key again. Note that neither the <SHIFT> nor <CAP> key operation is counted as a character during programming.

Press the <DBL> key to specify that the next character you input is a double-size character. Each double-size character counts as two normal size characters.

Press the <INS> at the insertion point to insert a character, or press the <DEL> key at the deletion point to delete a character. The <DEL> key acts as a back space key.

The <Left Arrow> and <Right Arrow> key moves the insertion/deletion point.

```
No.   Descriptor
  1   PLU0001
  2   PLU0002
  3   PLU0003
  4   PLU0004
  5   PLU0005
  6   PLU0006
  7   PLU0007
  8   PLU0008
  9   PLU0009
 10   PLU0010
 11   PLU0011                    v
PLU0001              0.00
 1    A
```

icon (it shows a sort of the character input)

<Shift> $\overline{A}$ $\overline{a}$ $\overline{\mathbf{A}}$ $\overline{\mathbf{a}}$

<Cap> $\overline{a} \rightarrow \overline{A}$ or $\overline{\mathbf{a}} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{A}}$

<DBL> $\overline{A} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{A}}$ or $\overline{a} \rightarrow \overline{\mathbf{a}}$

<INS> PLU0001 → PLU0001

<DEL> PLU0001 → LU0001

$\boxed{\begin{smallmatrix}Q\\q\end{smallmatrix}}$ PLU0001 → QLU0001

5-1-2 Inputting characters by code

You can also program text by inputting codes that correspond to the characters you want to input. A list of character codes is given in the table below.

You must also use the <B> key on the 10-key pad during character code programming to fix character codes for the last input character.

Character code table

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
Space	32	0	48	@	64	P	80	`	96	p	112	Ç	128
!	33	1	49	A	65	Q	81	a	97	q	113	ü	129
"	34	2	50	B	66	R	82	b	98	r	114	é	130
#	35	3	51	C	67	S	83	c	99	s	115	â	131
$	36	4	52	D	68	T	84	d	100	t	116	ä	132
%	37	5	53	E	69	U	85	e	101	u	117	à	133
&	38	6	54	F	70	V	86	f	102	v	118	å	134
'	39	7	55	G	71	W	87	g	103	w	119	ç	135
(	40	8	56	H	72	X	88	h	104	x	120	ê	136
)	41	9	57	I	73	Y	89	i	105	y	121	ë	137
*	42	:	58	J	74	Z	90	j	106	z	122	è	138
+	43	;	59	K	75	[	91	k	107	{	123	î	139
,	44	<	60	L	76	\	92	l	108	|	124	ï	140
-	45	=	61	M	77	]	93	m	109	}	125	ì	141
.	46	>	62	N	78	^	94	n	110	~	126	Ä	142
/	47	?	63	O	79	_	95	o	111	⌂	127	Å	143

Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code	Chara	Code
É	144	á	160	I	176	└	192	~	208	Ó	224		240
æ	145	í	161	II	177	┴	193	°	209	ß	225	±	241
Æ	146	ó	162	III	178	┬	194	Ê	210	Ô	226		242
ô	147	ú	163	|	179	├	195	Ë	211	Ò	227		243
ö	148	ñ	164	┤	180	─	196	È	212	õ	228		244
ò	149	Ñ	165	Á	181	┼	197	ı	213	Õ	229		245
û	150	ª	166	Â	182	ã	198	Í	214	µ	230	←	246
ù	151	º	167	À	183	Ã	199	Î	215	þ	231	→	247
ÿ	152	¿	168		184	└	200	Ï	216	Þ	232	↑	248
Ö	153		169	╡	185	┌	201	┘	217	Ú	233	↓	249
Ü	154	¬	170	║	186	┴	202	┌	218	Û	234	•	250
ø	155	½	171	╗	187	┬	203		219	Ù	235		251
£	156	¼	172	╝	188	├	204		220	ý	236		252
Ø	157	¡	173	¢	189	=	205	¦	221	Ý	237		253
×	158	«	174	¥	190	╬	206	Ì	222	‾	238		254
ƒ	159	»	175	¬	191	¤	207		223	`	239	Double size	255

5-1-3 After completing to input characters

After completion of inputting characters (by both character keyboard and character codes), it is necessary to press the <A> key when you assign these characters to a key.

5-2. Programming item descriptors

Preparation:

```
P2 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000




           PGM2
    1.Item Descriptor
    2.Char & Message




                          0.00

```
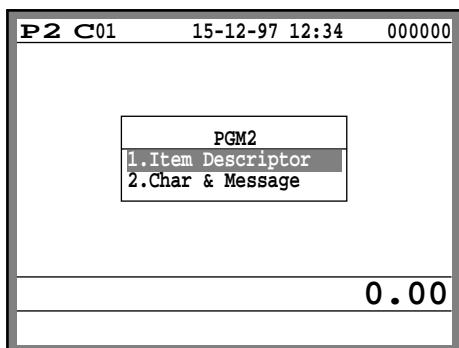
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 2 mode.

3. Select "1.Item Descriptor" and press the <YES> key.

5-2-1   Programming PLU item descriptors

Operation
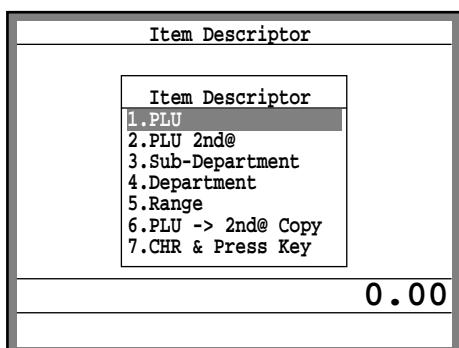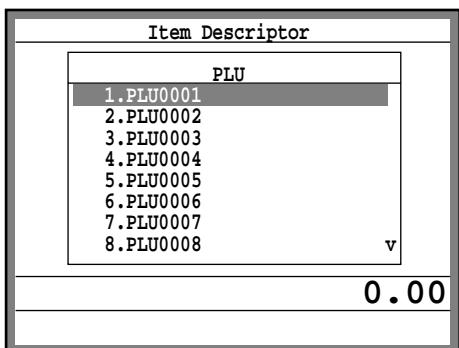
```
          Item Descriptor


          Item Descriptor
    1.PLU
    2.PLU 2nd@
    3.Sub-Department
    4.Department
    5.Range
    6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
    7.CHR & Press Key

                          0.00

```

4. Select "1.PLU" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Item Descriptor

               PLU
    1.PLU0001
    2.PLU0002
    3.PLU0003
    4.PLU0004
    5.PLU0005
    6.PLU0006
    7.PLU0007
    8.PLU0008            v

                          0.00

```

5. Select the PLU directly, by entering record No. or by entering random code and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor
  1   PLU0001
  2   PLU0002
  3   PLU0003
  4   PLU0004
  5   PLU0005
  6   PLU0006
  7   PLU0007
  8   PLU0008
  9   PLU0009
 10   PLU0010
 11   PLU0011            v
PLU0001

```
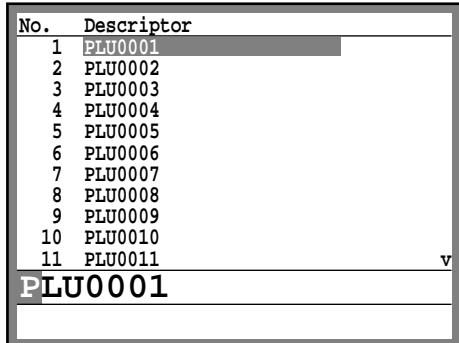
6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-2 Programming PLU 2nd unit price descriptors

Operation

```
        Item Descriptor

        Item Descriptor
     1.PLU
     2.PLU 2nd@
     3.Sub-Department
     4.Department
     5.Range
     6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
     7.CHR & Press Key

                       0.00
```

4. Select "2.PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Item Descriptor

          PLU 2nd@
     1.PLU0001
     2.PLU0002
     3.PLU0003
     4.PLU0004
     5.PLU0005
     6.PLU0006
     7.PLU0007
     8.PLU0008          v

                       0.00
```

5. Select the PLU directly, by entering record No. or by entering random code and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor
   1  PLU0001
   2  PLU0002
   3  PLU0003
   4  PLU0004
   5  PLU0005
   6  PLU0006
   7  PLU0007
   8  PLU0008
   9  PLU0009
  10  PLU0010
  11  PLU0011                  v
PLU0001
```

6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters (Maximum 24 characters) and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-3 Programming Subdepartment descriptors

Operation

```
        Item Descriptor

        Item Descriptor
     1.PLU
     2.PLU 2nd@
     3.Sub-Department
     4.Department
     5.Range
     6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
     7.CHR & Press Key

                       0.00
```

4. Select "3.Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Item Descriptor


            Sub-Department
      1.SUBDEPT01
      2.SUBDEPT02
      3.SUBDEPT03
      4.SUBDEPT04




                          0.00

```

5. Select the <Subdepartment> directly by entering record No. or by entering subdepartment No. and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor
   1  SUBDEPT01
   2  SUBDEPT02
   3  SUBDEPT03
   4  SUBDEPT04





SUBDEPT01

```

6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-4   Programming Department descriptors

Operation

```
        Item Descriptor


         Item Descriptor
      1.PLU
      2.PLU 2nd@
      3.Sub-Department
      4.Department
      5.Range
      6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
      7.CHR & Press Key

                          0.00

```

4. Select "4.Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Item Descriptor


            Department
      1.DEPT01
      2.DEPT02
      3.DEPT03
      4.DEPT04




                          0.00

```

5. Select the <Department> directly, by entering record No. or by entering department No. and press the <YES> key.

```
No.  Descriptor
  1  DEPT01
  2  DEPT02
  3  DEPT03
  4  DEPT04




DEPT01
```

6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-5 Programming PLU/subdepartment/department descriptors by range

Operation

```
          Item Descriptor

           Item Descriptor
       1.PLU
       2.PLU 2nd@
       3.Sub-Department
       4.Department
       5.Range
       6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
       7.CHR & Press Key

                         0.00
```

4. Select "5.Range" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Item Descriptor


              Range
       1.PLU
       2.PLU 2nd@
       3.Sub-Department
       4.Department


                         0.00
```

5. Select the subject you want to modify, "PLU/PLU 2nd@/ Sub-Department/Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Item Descriptor

Descriptor  PLU0123

     Enter Start range    0
           End   range    0

     OK?             YES



                         0.00
```

6. After pressing the <YES> key again, the original descriptors are shown in the lower column of the display. Then enter characters and press the <YES> key to fix them.
7. After pressing the <YES> key, enter characters and press the <YES> key.

```
        Item Descriptor

Descriptor  PLU0123

     Enter Start range    123
           End   range   0000

     OK?                  YES



                       0.00

```

8. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
        Item Descriptor

Descriptor  PLU0123

     Enter Start range    123
           End   range    999

     OK?                  YES



                       0.00

```

9. Press the <YES> key.
10. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-6   Copying PLU descriptors to PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

```
        Item Descriptor

       ┌─────────────────────┐
       │   Item Descriptor   │
       │ 1.PLU               │
       │ 2.PLU 2nd@          │
       │ 3.Sub-Department    │
       │ 4.Department        │
       │ 5.Range             │
       │ 6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy  │
       │ 7.CHR & Press Key   │
       └─────────────────────┘
                       0.00

```

4. Select "6.PLU –> 2nd@ Copy" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Item Descriptor

PLU -> 2nd@ Copy

     Enter Start range    123
           End   range      0

     OK?                  YES



                       0.00

```

5. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Item Descriptor       │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│PLU -> 2nd@ Copy             │
│                             │
│    Enter Start range   123  │
│          End   range   999  │
│                             │
│    OK?              ▓YES▓    │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-2-7   Programming function key descriptors

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Item Descriptor       │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│    ┌───────────────────┐    │
│    │  Item Descriptor  │    │
│    │ 1.PLU             │    │
│    │ 2.PLU 2nd@        │    │
│    │ 3.Sub-Department  │    │
│    │ 4.Department      │    │
│    │ 5.Range           │    │
│    │ 6.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy│    │
│    │▓7.CHR & Press Key▓│    │
│    └───────────────────┘    │
│                    0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

4. Select "7.CHR & Press Key" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Item Descriptor       │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│▓                   0.00     │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Item Descriptor       │
├─────────────────────────────┤
│CASH                0040-002 │
│                    178-001  │
│RECEIVED ON ACCOUNT 0042-002 │
│                    164-020  │
│                             │
│                             │
│                             │
│▓                            │
│                             │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

5. a) Function keys (Maximum 24 characters)
   Enter characters, press the <YES> key to fix them and press
   the corresponding key.
   b) PLU
   Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU#> key, enter characters
   and press the <YES> key.
   c) PLU 2nd @
   Enter characters and press the <2nd@> key and correspond-
   ing key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3. Programming characters and messages

Preparation:

```
P2 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000




        PGM2
 1.Item Descriptor
 2.Char & Message




                        0.00

```
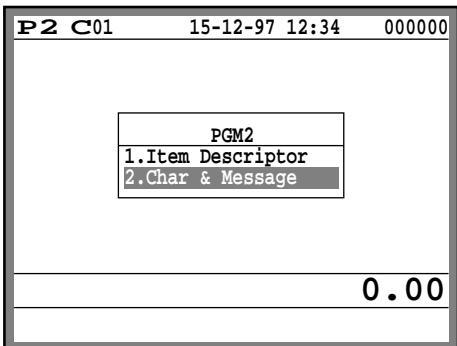
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessry).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 2 mode.

3. Select "2.Char & Message" and press the <YES> key.

5-3-1 Programming receipt message, slip message and guest receipt message

Operation

```
        Char & Message

        Char & Message
 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg
 2.Text Recall
 3.Order Char Link
 4.Fixed Totalizer
 5.Group Character
 6.Special Character
 7.Report Header
 8.Endorse Message   v

                        0.00

```
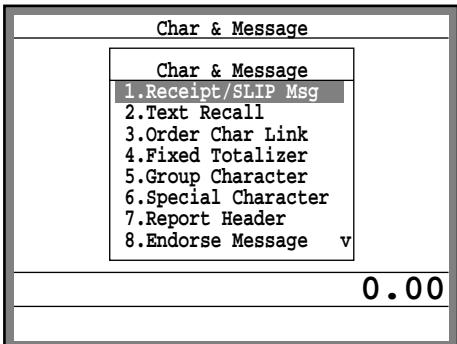
4. Select "1.Receipt/SLIP Message" and press the <YES> key.
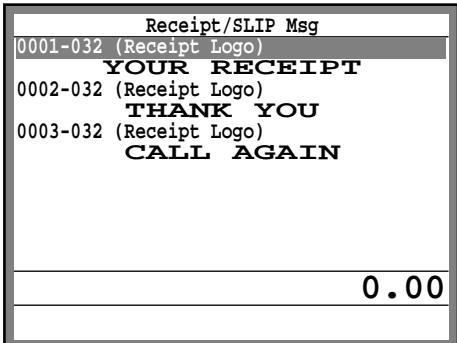
```
       Receipt/SLIP Msg
0001-032 (Receipt Logo)
       YOUR  RECEIPT
0002-032 (Receipt Logo)
        THANK  YOU
0003-032 (Receipt Logo)
        CALL  AGAIN




                        0.00

```

Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25 ~ 28	Slip logo message
29 ~ 32	Slip intermediate message
33 ~ 36	Slip bottom message
37	Not used
38 ~ 47	Guest bottom message

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-2   Programming text recall message

Operation

```
            Char & Message
     ┌──────────────────────────┐
     │    Char & Message        │
     │ 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg       │
     │ 2.Text Recall            │
     │ 3.Order Char Link        │
     │ 4.Fixed Totalizer        │
     │ 5.Group Character         │
     │ 6.Special Character       │
     │ 7.Report Header           │
     │ 8.Endorse Message    v   │
     └──────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
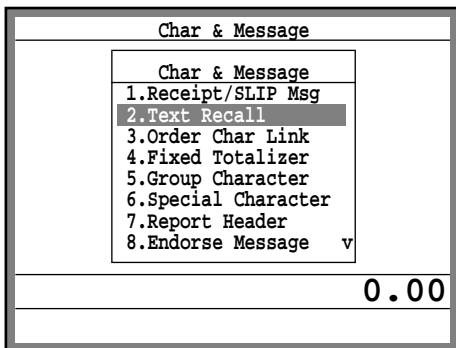
4. Select "2.Text Recall" and press the <YES> key.
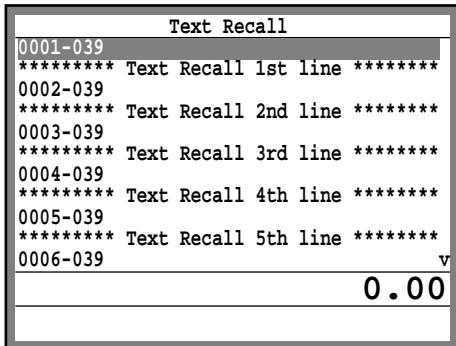
```
            Text Recall
 0001-039
 ********* Text Recall 1st line ********
 0002-039
 ********* Text Recall 2nd line ********
 0003-039
 ********* Text Recall 3rd line ********
 0004-039
 ********* Text Recall 4th line ********
 0005-039
 ********* Text Recall 5th line ********
 0006-039                           v
                          0.00
```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-3   Programming order character link

Operation

```
            Char & Message
     ┌──────────────────────────┐
     │    Char & Message        │
     │ 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg       │
     │ 2.Text Recall            │
     │ 3.Order Char Link        │
     │ 4.Fixed Totalizer        │
     │ 5.Group Character         │
     │ 6.Special Character       │
     │ 7.Report Header           │
     │ 8.Endorse Message    v   │
     └──────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
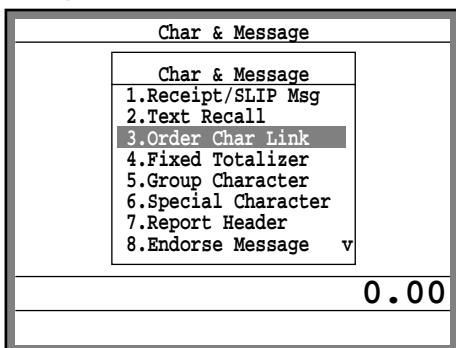
4. Select "3.Order Char Link" and press the <YES> key.
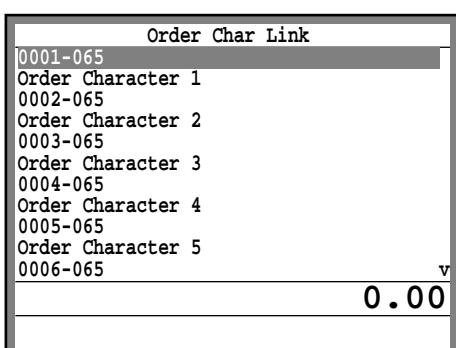
```
            Order Char Link
 0001-065
 Order Character 1
 0002-065
 Order Character 2
 0003-065
 Order Character 3
 0004-065
 Order Character 4
 0005-065
 Order Character 5
 0006-065                           v
                          0.00
```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-4 Programming fixed totalizer descriptors

Operation

```
        Char & Message
    ┌─────────────────────┐
    │    Char & Message   │
    │  1.Receipt/SLIP Msg │
    │  2.Text Recall      │
    │  3.Order Char Link  │
    │  4.Fixed Totalizer  │
    │  5.Group Character  │
    │  6.Special Character│
    │  7.Report Header    │
    │  8.Endorse Message  v│
    └─────────────────────┘
                      0.00
```
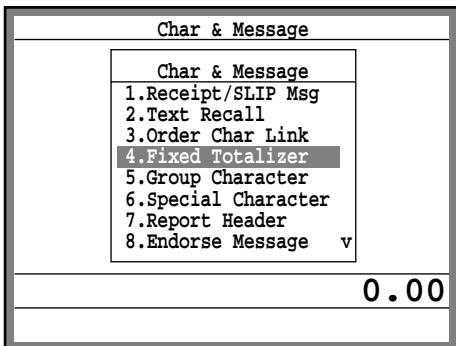
4. Select "4.Fixed Totalizer" and press the <YES> key.
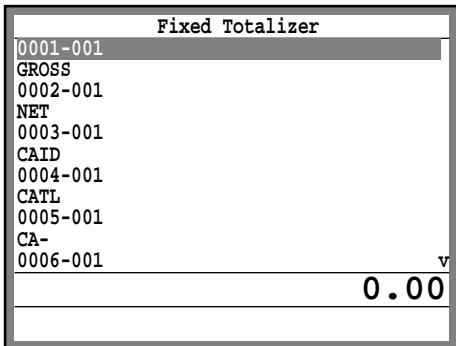
```
        Fixed Totalizer
    0001-001
    GROSS
    0002-001
    NET
    0003-001
    CAID
    0004-001
    CATL
    0005-001
    CA-
    0006-001            v
                      0.00
```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Rec No.	Descriptor	Rec No.	Descriptor
001	Gross sales total	031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1
002	Net sales total	032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1
003	Cash in drawer	033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2
004	Cash declared amount	034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2
005	Declared short cash amount	035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3
006	Declared over cash amount	036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3
007	Charge in drawer	037	Reduction
008	Charge declared amount	038	Item return
009	Declared short charge amount	039	Clear counter
010	Declared over charge amount	040	Not used
011	Check in drawer	041	Rounding
012	Check declared amount	042	Not used
013	Declared short check amount	043	Not used
014	Declared over check amount	044	Not used
015	Credit in drawer	045	Taxable amount 1
016	Credit declared amount	046	Tax 1
017	Declared short credit amount	047	Not used
018	Declared over credit amount	048	Taxable amount 2
019	Not used	049	Tax 2
020	Not used	050	Not used
021	Not used	051	Taxable amount 3
022	Not used	052	Tax 3
023	Refund mode total	053	Not used
024	Customer count	054	Taxable amount 4
025	Average sales per customer	055	Tax 4
026	Check cashing service fee	056	Not used
027	New Balance fee	057	Taxable amount 5
028	Not used	058	Tax 5
029	Clerk commission 1 total	059	Not used
030	Clerk commission 2 total		

5-3-5 Programming text recall message

Operation

```
          Char & Message
      ┌─────────────────────────┐
      │    Char & Message       │
      │ 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg      │
      │ 2.Text Recall           │
      │ 3.Order Char Link       │
      │ 4.Fixed Totalizer       │
      │ 5.Group Character       │
      │ 6.Special Character     │
      │ 7.Report Header         │
      │ 8.Endorse Message    v  │
      └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00

```

4. Select "5.Group Character" and press the <YES> key.
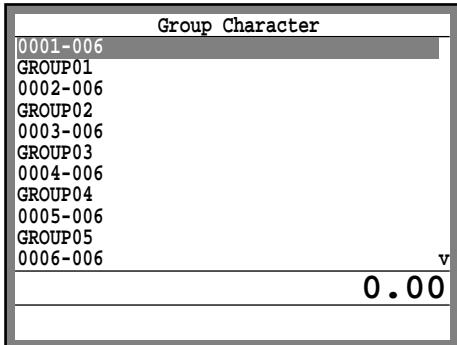
```
          Group Character
  ┌──────────────────────────────┐
  │ 0001-006                     │
  │ GROUP01                      │
  │ 0002-006                     │
  │ GROUP02                      │
  │ 0003-006                     │
  │ GROUP03                      │
  │ 0004-006                     │
  │ GROUP04                      │
  │ 0005-006                     │
  │ GROUP05                      │
  │ 0006-006                  v  │
  └──────────────────────────────┘
                          0.00

```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-6 Programming special characters

Operation

```
          Char & Message
      ┌─────────────────────────┐
      │    Char & Message       │
      │ 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg      │
      │ 2.Text Recall           │
      │ 3.Order Char Link       │
      │ 4.Fixed Totalizer       │
      │ 5.Group Character       │
      │ 6.Special Character     │
      │ 7.Report Header         │
      │ 8.Endorse Message    v  │
      └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00

```
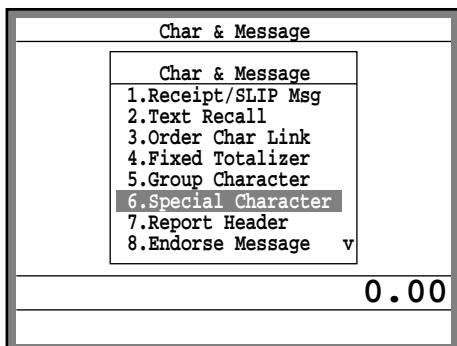
4. Select "5.Special Character" and press the <YES> key.

```
          Special Character
  ┌──────────────────────────────┐
  │ 0001-023                     │
  │  • @No / *                   │
  │ 0002-023                     │
  │ NoCT                         │
  │ 0003-023                     │
  │       BUSY                   │
  │ 0004-023                     │
  │ T1 T2 T3 T4 T5               │
  │ 0005-023                     │
  │ T12T13T14   T23              │
  │ 0006-023                  v  │
  └──────────────────────────────┘
                          0.00

```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Rec. No.	Contents		Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (2), @(2), No (2), split pricing (1), Training filler (1)	Others	● @No / *
		U.S.	$ @No / *
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2)		NoCTX
003	Multiplication (6)	Others	X BUSY
	Recalling for a check (6)	U.S.	BUSY
004	Taxable symbol 1 (3 e.a.)		T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
005	Taxable symbol 2 (3 e.a.)		T12T13T14 T23
006	Taxable symbol 3 (3 e.a.)		T1
007	Foreign currency (2)/Selective item symbol (3)		* * * * ●
008	Mode symbol 1 (4) (4 e.a.)		REG RFR—MGR
009	Mode symbol 2 (4) (4 e.a.)		Pn†X/Z
010	Mode symbol 3 (4) (4 e.a.)		PGM TRG
011	Decimal: amount/q'ty, Delimiter (1 e.a.)		...,
012	A.M., P.M. (3 e.a.)		AM PM
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)		CONTINUED P
014	Online password (8)		
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)		ST
016	Subtotal symbol (16)		ST
017	Total symbol (16)		TL
018	Change symbol (16)		CG
019	Check cashing fee (16)		–
020	Check cashing amount (16)		CACG
021	Bon message (16)		** STUB **
022	Not used		
023	Check No. (12)		CHECK No.
024	Service total (16)		SRVC TL
025	Item discount total (16)		DISCOUNT
026	Not used		
027	Seat No. (16)		SEAT#
028	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)		TL
029	Clock-in symbol (16)		CLOCK-IN
030	Clock-out symbol (16)		CLOCK-OUT
031	Break-in symbol (16)		BREAK-IN
032	Break-out symbol (16)		BREAK-OUT
033	Job code symbol (16)		JOB
034	Work time symbol (16)		WORK TIME
035	Break time symbol (16)		BREAK TIME
036	Tip declaration symbol (16)		CASH TIP
037	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)		REGULAR TIME
038	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)		OVER TIME
039	Employee report (1) (4 e.a.)		IN OUT BRK JOB#
040	Employee report (2) (4 e.a.)		TIP WORK
041	Hourly labor pay (16)		COST
042	Hourly labor proceeds (16)		NET SALES/HOUR
043	Pay per transaction (16)		COST/TRANSACTION

† n: Program mode number (1 ~ 7)

5-3-7   Programming report headers

Operation

```
         Char & Message

         Char & Message
     1.Receipt/SLIP Msg
     2.Text Recall
     3.Order Char Link
     4.Fixed Totalizer
     5.Group Character
     6.Special Character
     7.Report Header
     8.Endorse Message   v

                        0.00

```
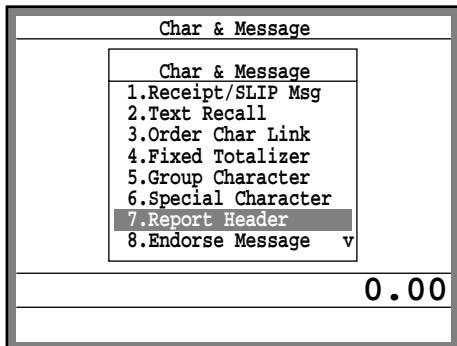
4. Select "6.Report Header" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Report Header
   0001-024
   FIXED TTL
   0002-024
   TRANSACTION
   0003-024
   SUBDEPT
   0004-024
   PLU
   0005-024
   DEPT
   0006-024              v
                        0.00

```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.
6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

Rec. No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	Not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Journal memory report	J-MEMORY
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT

5-3-8 Programming endorsement message

Operation

```
           Char & Message
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │    Char & Message   │
        │ 1.Receipt/SLIP Msg  │
        │ 2.Text Recall       │
        │ 3.Order Char Link   │
        │ 4.Fixed Totalizer   │
        │ 5.Group Character   │
        │ 6.Special Character │
        │ 7.Report Header     │
        │ 8.Endorse Message  v│
        └─────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
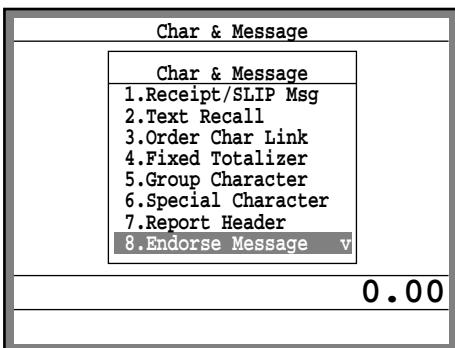
4. Select "8.Endorse Message" and press the <YES> key.
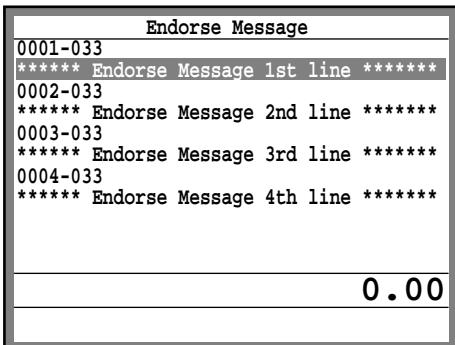
```
           Endorse Message
 0001-033
 ****** Endorse Message 1st line ******
 0002-033
 ****** Endorse Message 2nd line ******
 0003-033
 ****** Endorse Message 3rd line ******
 0004-033
 ****** Endorse Message 4th line ******



                          0.00
```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 40 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

5-3-9 Programming GT character

Operation

```
           Char & Message
        ┌─────────────────────┐
        │    Char & Message   │
        │ 2.Text Recall      ^│
        │ 3.Order Char Link   │
        │ 4.Fixed Totalizer   │
        │ 5.Group Character   │
        │ 6.Special Character │
        │ 7.Report Header     │
        │ 8.Endorse Message   │
        │ 9.GT Character      │
        └─────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```
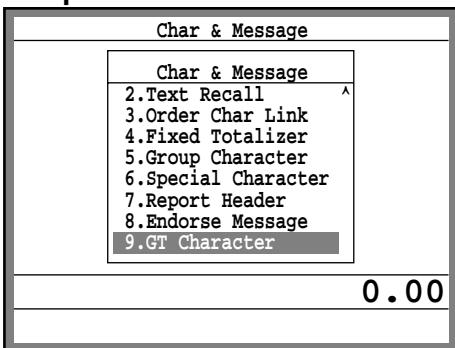
4. Select "9.GT Character" and press the <YES> key.
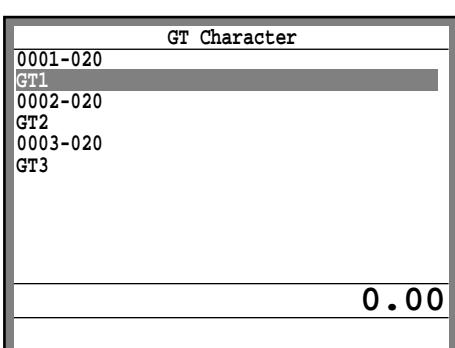
```
             GT Character
 0001-020
 GT1
 0002-020
 GT2
 0003-020
 GT3




                          0.00
```

5. Select the appropriate record, press the <YES> key, enter characters (Maximum 16 characters) and press the <YES> key.

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6. Program 1 150

6. Program 1

6-1. Presetting date and time

Preparation:

```
P1 C01       15-12-97 12:34      000000



                PGM1
        1.Unit Price/Qty




                         0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 1 mode.

Presetting time

```
P1 C01       15-12-97 12:34      000000



                PGM1
        1.Unit Price/Qty


  15-12-96 12:34 00

                         0.00

```

3. Enter the current time in four (hour, minute) digits or in five (hour, minute, ten second) and press the <YES> key (24-hour system).

Presetting date:

```
P1 C01       15-12-97 12:34      000000



                PGM1
        1.Unit Price/Qty


  15-12-96 12:34 00

                         0.00

```

3. Enter the current date in six digits (year, month, day order) and press the <YES> key.

6-2. Programming unit price and rate

Preparation:

```
P1 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000



           PGM1
    1.Unit Price/Qty




                         0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 1 mode.
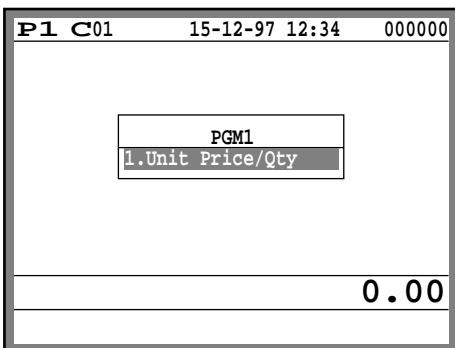
3. Select "1.Unit Price/Qty" and press the <YES> key.
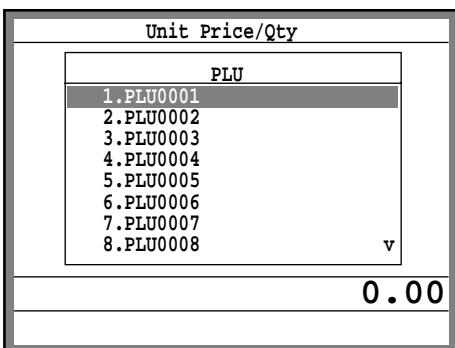
6-2-1   Programming PLU unit price

Operation

```
            Unit Price/Qty

           Unit Price/Qty
    1.PLU
    2.PLU 2nd@
    3.PLU & PLU 2nd@
    4.Sub-Department
    5.Department
    6.Range
    7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
    8.AMT / Rate to Key

                         0.00

```

4. Select "1.PLU" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Unit Price/Qty

               PLU
    1.PLU0001
    2.PLU0002
    3.PLU0003
    4.PLU0004
    5.PLU0005
    6.PLU0006
    7.PLU0007
    8.PLU0008            v

                         0.00

```

5. Select the PLU directly by entering record No. or by entering random code and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor        Price
 1    PLU0001          @10.00
 2    PLU0002          @20.00
 3    PLU0003          @30.00
 4    PLU0004          @40.00
 5    PLU0005          @50.00
 6    PLU0006          @60.00
 7    PLU0007          @70.00
 8    PLU0008          @80.00
 9    PLU0009          @90.00
10    PLU0010         @100.00
11    PLU0011         @110.00v
                         0.00

```

6. Enter unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-2   Programming PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

```
        Unit Price/Qty
  ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │     Unit Price/Qty       │
  │  1.PLU                    │
  │  2.PLU 2nd@               │
  │  3.PLU & PLU 2nd@         │
  │  4.Sub-Department         │
  │  5.Department             │
  │  6.Range                  │
  │  7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy       │
  │  8.AMT / Rate to Key      │
  └──────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

4. Select "2.PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Unit Price/Qty
  ┌──────────────────────────┐
  │        PLU 2nd@           │
  │  1.PLU0001                │
  │  2.PLU0002                │
  │  3.PLU0003                │
  │  4.PLU0004                │
  │  5.PLU0005                │
  │  6.PLU0006                │
  │  7.PLU0007                │
  │  8.PLU0008             v  │
  └──────────────────────────┘
                        0.00
```

5. Select the PLU directly by entering record No. or by entering random code and press the <YES> key.

```
No.  Descriptor    Qty    Price
 1   PLU0001      26.52   @10.00
 2   PLU0002       0.00   @20.00
 3   PLU0003       0.50   @30.00
 4   PLU0004       1.75   @40.00
 5   PLU0005       2.80   @50.00
 6   PLU0006       0.00   @60.00
 7   PLU0007       0.00   @70.00
 8   PLU0008       0.00   @80.00
 9   PLU0009       0.00   @90.00
10   PLU0010       0.00  @100.00
11   PLU0011       0.00  @110.00v
                         0.00
```

```
No.  Descriptor    Qty    Price
 1   PLU0001      26.52   @10.00
 2   PLU0002       0.00   @20.00
 3   PLU0003       0.50   @30.00
 4   PLU0004       1.75   @40.00
 5   PLU0005       2.80   @50.00
 6   PLU0006       0.00   @60.00
 7   PLU0007       0.00   @70.00
 8   PLU0008       0.00   @80.00
 9   PLU0009       0.00   @90.00
10   PLU0010       0.00  @100.00
11   PLU0011       0.00  @110.00v
                         0.00
```

6. Select "Size" or "Price" field by the cursor keys and enter unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them.
   Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-3   Programming PLU unit price and PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Unit Price/Qty         │
│ ┌─────────────────────────┐  │
│ │    Unit Price/Qty        │  │
│ │ 1.PLU                    │  │
│ │ 2.PLU 2nd@               │  │
│ │ 3.PLU & PLU 2nd@         │  │
│ │ 4.Sub-Department         │  │
│ │ 5.Department             │  │
│ │ 6.Range                  │  │
│ │ 7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy       │  │
│ │ 8.AMT / Rate to Key      │  │
│ └─────────────────────────┘  │
│                      0.00    │
│                              │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

4. Select "3.PLU & PLU 2nd@" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│       Unit Price/Qty         │
│ ┌─────────────────────────┐  │
│ │    PLU & PLU 2nd@        │  │
│ │ 1.PLU0001               │  │
│ │ 2.PLU0002               │  │
│ │ 3.PLU0003               │  │
│ │ 4.PLU0004               │  │
│ │ 5.PLU0005               │  │
│ │ 6.PLU0006               │  │
│ │ 7.PLU0007               │  │
│ │ 8.PLU0008             v  │  │
│ └─────────────────────────┘  │
│                      0.00    │
│                              │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

5. Select the PLU directly, by entering record No. or by entering random code and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ No.    Descriptor      Qty      Price    │
│  1    PLU0001                 @1,234.00  │
│       PLU0001         12.26     @1.00    │
│  2    PLU0002                  @20.00    │
│       PLU0002          0.00     @2.00    │
│  3    PLU0003                  @30.00    │
│       PLU0003          0.50     @3.00    │
│  4    PLU0004                  @40.00    │
│       PLU0004          1.75     @4.00    │
│  5    PLU0005                  @50.00    │
│       PLU0005          2.80     @5.00    │
│  6    PLU0006                  @60.00v   │
│                              0.00        │
│                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ No.    Descriptor      Qty      Price    │
│  1    PLU0001                 @1,234.00  │
│       PLU0001         12.26     @1.00    │
│  2    PLU0002                  @20.00    │
│       PLU0002          0.00     @2.00    │
│  3    PLU0003                  @30.00    │
│       PLU0003          0.50     @3.00    │
│  4    PLU0004                  @40.00    │
│       PLU0004          1.75     @4.00    │
│  5    PLU0005                  @50.00    │
│       PLU0005          2.80     @5.00    │
│  6    PLU0006                  @60.00v   │
│                              0.00        │
│                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────────────┐
│ No.    Descriptor      Qty      Price    │
│  1    PLU0001                 @1,234.00  │
│       PLU0001         12.26     @1.00    │
│  2    PLU0002                  @20.00    │
│       PLU0002          0.00     @2.00    │
│  3    PLU0003                  @30.00    │
│       PLU0003          0.50     @3.00    │
│  4    PLU0004                  @40.00    │
│       PLU0004          1.75     @4.00    │
│  5    PLU0005                  @50.00    │
│       PLU0005          2.80     @5.00    │
│  6    PLU0006                  @60.00v   │
│                              0.00        │
│                                          │
└─────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Select "Qty" or "Price" field by the cursor keys and enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them.
Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-4 Programming subdepartment unit price

Operation

```
        Unit Price/Qty
     ┌─────────────────────┐
     │    Unit Price/Qty   │
     │ 1.PLU               │
     │ 2.PLU 2nd@          │
     │ 3.PLU & PLU 2nd@    │
     │ 4.Sub-Department    │
     │ 5.Department        │
     │ 6.Range             │
     │ 7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy  │
     │ 7.AMT / Rate to Key │
     └─────────────────────┘

                      0.00

```

4. Select "4.Sub-Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Unit Price/Qty


     ┌─────────────────────┐
     │    Sub-Department    │
     │ 1.SUBDEPT01         │
     │ 2.SUBDEPT02         │
     │ 3.SUBDEPT03         │
     │ 4.SUBDEPT04         │
     └─────────────────────┘


                      0.00

```

5. Select the <subdepartment> directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor        Price
  1   SUBDEPT01         10.00
  2   SUBDEPT02         20.00
  3   SUBDEPT03         30.00
  4   SUBDEPT04         40.00






                      0.00

```

6. Enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-5 Programming department unit price

Operation

```
        Unit Price/Qty
     ┌─────────────────────┐
     │    Unit Price/Qty   │
     │ 1.PLU               │
     │ 2.PLU 2nd@          │
     │ 3.PLU & PLU 2nd@    │
     │ 4.Sub-Department    │
     │ 5.Department        │
     │ 6.Range             │
     │ 7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy  │
     │ 8.AMT / Rate to Key │
     └─────────────────────┘

                      0.00

```

4. Select "5.Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
             Unit Price/Qty

                   Department
          1.DEPT01
          2.DEPT02
          3.DEPT03
          4.DEPT04




                              0.00

```

5. Select the <department> directly or by entering record No. and press the <YES> key.

```
No.   Descriptor          Price
  1   DEPT01              10.00
  2   DEPT02              20.00
  3   DEPT03              30.00
  4   DEPT04              40.00








                              0.00

```

6. Enter the unit price and press the <YES> key to fix them. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.

7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-6   Programming PLU/PLU 2nd@/subdepartment/department unit price by range Operation

```
             Unit Price/Qty

                 Unit Price/Qty
          1.PLU
          2.PLU 2nd@
          3.PLU & PLU 2nd@
          4.Sub-Department
          5.Department
          6.Range
          7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy
          8.AMT / Rate to Key

                              0.00

```

4. Select "6.Range" and press the <YES> key.

```
             Unit Price/Qty

                    Range
          1.PLU
          2.PLU 2nd@
          3.Sub-Department
          4.Department




                              0.00

```

5. Select the subject you want to modify, "PLU/PLU 2nd@/ Sub-Department/Department" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Unit Price/Qty
Price           0.00

     Enter Start range     0
           End   range     0

     OK?                  YES



                        0.00

```

```
            Unit Price/Qty
Size          12.00
Price         @0.00

     Input Range Start   0000
           Range End     0000

     OK?                  Yes



                        0.00

```

```
            Unit Price/Qty
Price          10.00

     Enter Start range     0
           End   range     0

     OK?                  YES



                        0.00

```

6. Enter the unit price (and size for PLU 2nd@) and press the <YES> key.

7. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
            Unit Price/Qty
Price          10.00

     Enter Start range     12
           End   range     25

     OK?                  YES



                        0.00

```

8. Press the <YES> key.
9. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-7 Copying PLU unit price to PLU 2nd unit price

Operation

```
        Unit Price/Qty
    ┌─────────────────────────┐
    │     Unit Price/Qty      │
    │  1.PLU                  │
    │  2.PLU 2nd@             │
    │  3.PLU & PLU 2nd@       │
    │  4.Sub-Department       │
    │  5.Department           │
    │  6.Range                │
    │  7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy     │
    │  8.AMT / Rate to Key    │
    └─────────────────────────┘
                          0.00
```

4. Select "7.PLU –> 2nd@ Copy" and press the <YES> key.

```
        Unit Price/Qty

 PLU -> 2nd@ Copy

     Enter Start range    123
           End   range      0

     OK?                  YES


                          0.00
```

5. Enter the start range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It starts "0001" if you skip to enter the start range.)
   Then enter the end range No. and press the <YES> key.
   (It ends the last record if you skip to enter the end range.)

```
        Unit Price/Qty

 PLU -> 2nd@ Copy

     Enter Start range    123
           End   range    999

     OK?                  YES


                          0.00
```

6. Press the <YES> key.
7. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

6-2-8 Programming amount or rate to keys

Operation

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│          Unit Price/Qty         │
│    ┌───────────────────────┐    │
│    │     Unit Price/Qty    │    │
│    │  1.PLU                │    │
│    │  2.PLU 2nd@           │    │
│    │  3.PLU & PLU 2nd@     │    │
│    │  4.Sub-Department     │    │
│    │  5.Department         │    │
│    │  6.Range              │    │
│    │  7.PLU -> 2nd@ Copy   │    │
│    │  8.AMT / Rate to Key  │    │
│    └───────────────────────┘    │
│                          0.00   │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

4. Select "8.AMT/Rate to Key" and press the <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│          Unit Price/Qty         │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                          0.00   │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

5. a) Function keys
   Enter the unit price or rate and press the corresponding key.
   (CA, CHK, NB, +, −, CPN, %+, %−, CE)
   b) PLU
   Enter the PLU No., press the <PLU#> key, enter the unit price
   and press the <YES> key. Pressing <YES> twice programs the same unit price to the next record.
   c) PLU 2nd @
   Enter unit price and size, and press the <2nd@> key and <YES> key.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│   Unit Price/Qty                │
│ PLU0001              0001-004   │
│                        @10.00   │
│ PLU0002              0002-004   │
│                        @20.00   │
│ PLU0003              0003-004   │
│                0.00    @30.00   │
│ PLU0004              0004-004   │
│               12.34    @40.00   │
│                                 │
│ PLU0002             40.00       │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│          Unit Price/Qty         │
│ +                      @1.00    │
│ %-                   5.5000%    │
│ CE                   105.067    │
│ CE                     0.286    │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│                                 │
│ %-                  5.5000%     │
│                                 │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

6. Press the <ESC> key to return to the previous menu.

7.   Program 6

7-1. Program read general procedure

Operation:

```
P6 C01      15-12-97 12:34   000000



              PGM6
       1.PGM Read Report




                          0.00

```

1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 6 mode.

3. Press the <YES> key.

```
         PGM Read Report

          PGM Read Report
       1.Unit Price/Qty
       2.Item Descriptor
       3.Char & Message
       4.Machine Feature
       5.Clerk
       6.Key Feature
       7.Key Board
       8.Memory Alloc.

                          0.00

```

4. Select an appropriate job and press the <YES> key.

```
         PGM Read Report


          Unit Price/Qty
       1.PLU
       2.PLU 2nd@
       3.Sub-Department
       4.Department
       5.Function Key



                          0.00

```

5. Select an appropriate job and press the <YES> key.
   The program read report is issued.
   If the job requires range designation, the next screen will be appeared.

```
              PLU

    Enter Start range      0
          End   range      0

    OK?              YES





                          0.00

```

6. Enter the start and end range and press the <YES> key.
   The program read report is issued from the printer.

7-2. Program read report sample

7-2-1. Unit Price/Qty

7-2-1-1. PLU unit price

```
PLU0001                          0001-004  —  PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         @12.34  —  Unit Price
PLU0002                          0002-004
                          @1.00
PLU0003                          0003-004
                          @3.00
```

7-2-1-2. PLU 2nd unit price

```
PLU0001                          0001-054  —  PLU 2nd descriptor/Record No./File No.
                     2   @23.45  —  Unit quantity/2nd unit Price
PLU0002                          0002-054
                     1   @10.00
PLU0003                          0003-054
                     0    @2.00
```

7-2-1-3. Subdepartment

```
SUBDEPT01                        0001-003  —  Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.
                          @1.00  —  Unit Price
SUBDEPT02                        0002-003
                          @2.00
SUBDEPT03                        0003-003
                          @3.34
```

7-2-1-4. Department

```
DEPT01                           0001-005  —  Department descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         @12.34  —  Unit Price
DEPT02                           0002-005
                          @2.34
DEPT03                           0003-005
                          @1.34
```

7-2-1-5. Function key

```
%-                               0013-002  —  Function key descriptor/Record No./File No.
                             0%  —  Unit Price or Percent rate
-                                0018-002
                          @0.00
CASH                             0035-002
                          @0.00
```

7-2-2. Item Descriptor

7-2-2-1. PLU

```
PLU0001                       0001-004
PLU0002                       0002-004
PLU0003                       0003-004
```
— PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.

7-2-2-2. PLU 2nd unit price

```
PLU0001                       0001-054
PLU0002                       0002-054
PLU0003                       0003-054
```
— PLU 2nd descriptor/Record No./File No.

7-2-2-3. Subdepartment

```
SUBDEPT01                     0001-003
SUBDEPT02                     0002-003
SUBDEPT03                     0003-003
```
— Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.

7-2-2-4. Department

```
DEPT01                        0001-005
DEPT02                        0002-005
DEPT03                        0003-005
```
— Department descriptor/Record No./File No.

7-2-2-5. Function key

```
RCT                           0001-002
NEW/OLD                       0002-002
RC                            0003-002
DISP ON/OFF                   0004-002
CLK#1                         0005-002
```
— Function key descriptor/Record No./File No.

7-2-3. Character and Message

7-2-3-1. Receipt/Slip message

```
0001-032
          YOUR  RECEIPT
0002-032
          THANK  YOU
0003-032
          CALL  AGAIN
0004-032
                  :
                  :
```
— Record No./File No.
— Receipt message

Rec No.	Message
1 ~ 4	Receipt logo message
5 ~ 8	Receipt commercial message
9 ~ 12	Receipt bottom message
13 ~ 16	Bill top message
17 ~ 20	Bill copy message
21 ~ 24	Bill bottom message
25 ~ 28	Slip logo message
29 ~ 32	Slip intermediate message
33 ~ 36	Slip bottom message
37	Not used
38 ~ 47	Guest bottom message

7-2-3-2. Text recall

```
0001-039
TEXT RECALL MESSAGE 01
0002-039
                  :
                  :

0010-039
```
— Record No./File No.
— Text recall message

7-2-3-3. Order character

```
ORDER CHAR 1                    0001-065  ── Order character/Record No./File No.
ORDER CHAR 2                    0002-065
            :
            :
ORDER CHAR 10                   0010-065
```

7-2-3-4. Fixed totalizer

```
GROSS                           0001-001  ── Descriptor/Record No./File No.
NET                             0002-001
CAID                            0003-001
            :
            :
EX5                             0059-001
```

Rec No.	Descriptor	Rec No.	Descriptor
001	Gross sales total	031	Foreign currency cash in drawer 1
002	Net sales total	032	Foreign currency check in drawer 1
003	Cash in drawer	033	Foreign currency cash in drawer 2
004	Cash declared amount	034	Foreign currency check in drawer 2
005	Declared short cash amount	035	Foreign currency cash in drawer 3
006	Declared over cash amount	036	Foreign currency check in drawer 3
007	Charge in drawer	037	Reduction
008	Charge declared amount	038	Item return
009	Declared short charge amount	039	Clear counter
010	Declared over charge amount	040	Not used
011	Check in drawer	041	Rounding
012	Check declared amount	042	Not used
013	Declared short check amount	043	Not used
014	Declared over check amount	044	Not used
015	Credit in drawer	045	Taxable amount 1
016	Credit declared amount	046	Tax 1
017	Declared short credit amount	047	Not used
018	Declared over credit amount	048	Taxable amount 2
019	Not used	049	Tax 2
020	Not used	050	Not used
021	Not used	051	Taxable amount 3
022	Not used	052	Tax 3
023	Refund mode total	053	Not used
024	Customer count	054	Taxable amount 4
025	Average sales per customer	055	Tax 4
026	Check cashing service fee	056	Not used
027	New Balance fee	057	Taxable amount 5
028	Not used	058	Tax 5
029	Clerk commission 1 total	059	Not used
030	Clerk commission 2 total		

7-2-3-5. Group character

```
GROUP01                         0001-006  ── Group character/Record No./File No.
GROUP02                         0002-006
GROUP03                         0003-006
```

7-2-3-7. Special character

```
 •  @No  /  *                        0001-023 ── Special character/Record No./File No.
NoCTX                                0002-023
X   BUSY                             0003-023
                   :
                   :
TL                                   0028-023
```

Rec. No.	Contents		Descriptor
001	Amount symbol (2), @(2), No (2), split pricing (1), Training filler (1)	Others	• @No / *
		U.S.	$ @No / *
002	No. of item sold (2), Customer count (2)		NoCTX
003	Multiplication (6)	Others	X BUSY
	Recalling for a check (6)	U.S.	BUSY
004	Taxable symbol 1 (3 e.a.)		T1 T2 T3 T4 T5
005	Taxable symbol 2 (3 e.a.)		T12T13T14 T23
006	Taxable symbol 3 (3 e.a.)		T1
007	Foreign currency (2)/Selective item symbol (3)		* * * * •
008	Mode symbol 1 (4) (4 e.a.)		REG RFR─MGR
009	Mode symbol 2 (4) (4 e.a.)		Pn†X/Z
010	Mode symbol 3 (4) (4 e.a.)		PGM TRG
011	Decimal: amount/q'ty, Delimiter (1 e.a.)		..,
012	A.M., P.M. (3 e.a.)		AM PM
013	Slip continued (12), page (2)		CONTINUED P
014	Online password (8)		
015	Display subtotal symbol (ST key) (16)		ST
016	Subtotal symbol (16)		ST
017	Total symbol (16)		TL
018	Change symbol (16)		CG
019	Check cashing fee (16)		–
020	Check cashing amount (16)		CACG
021	Bon message (16)		** STUB **
022	Not used		
023	Check No. (12)		CHECK No.
024	Service total (16)		SRVC TL
025	Item discount total (16)		DISCOUNT
026	Not used		
027	Seat No. (16)		SEAT#
028	Total symbol (X/Z report) (16)		TL
029	Clock-in symbol (16)		CLOCK-IN
030	Clock-out symbol (16)		CLOCK-OUT
031	Break-in symbol (16)		BREAK-IN
032	Break-out symbol (16)		BREAK-OUT
033	Job code symbol (16)		JOB
034	Work time symbol (16)		WORK TIME
035	Break time symbol (16)		BREAK TIME
036	Tip declaration symbol (16)		CASH TIP
037	Regular work hours (Employee report) (16)		REGULAR TIME
038	Overtime work hours (Employee report) (16)		OVER TIME
039	Employee report (1) (4 e.a.)		IN OUT BRK JOB#
040	Employee report (2) (4 e.a.)		TIP WORK
041	Hourly labor pay (16)		COST
042	Hourly labor proceeds (16)		NET SALES/HOUR
043	Pay per transaction (16)		COST/TRANSACTION

7-2-3-8. Report header

```
FIXED TTL                     0001-024  ── Report header/Record No./File No.
FREE FUNCTION                 0002-024
SUB DEPT                      0003-024
                    :
                    :
TIME ATTENDANCE               0017-024
```

Rec. No.	Contents	Descriptor
001	Fixed totalizer report	FIXED TTL
002	Transaction key report	FREE FUNCTION
003	Subdepartment report	SUB DEPT
004	PLU report	PLU
005	Department report	DEPT
006	Group report	GROUP
007	Cashier/clerk report	CASHIER/CLERK
008	Not used	
009	Hourly sales report	HOURLY
010	Monthly sales report	MONTHLY
011	Flash (Financial) report	FLASH
012	Open check report	OPEN CHK
013	Table analysis report	TABLE ANALYSIS
014	PLU stock report	PLU STOCK
015	Void causal report	VOID REASON
016	Journal memory report	J-MEMORY
017	Time & Attendance	EMPLOYEE
018	Hourly labor	HOURLY LABOR
019	Hourly item	HOURLY PRODUCT

7-2-3-9. Endorse message

```
0001-033                         ── Record No./File No.
ENDORSE MESSAGE 1                ── Endorse message
0002-033
ENDORSE MESSAGE 2
0003-033
ENDORSE MESSAGE 3
0004-033
ENDORSE MESSAGE 4
```

7-2-3-10. GT character

```
GT1                           0001-020  ── GT character/Record No./File No.
GT2                           0002-020
GT3                           0003-020
```

7-2-4. Machine feature

7-2-4-1. Pulldown group

```
LIST01                           0001-026  ─ Record No./File No.
                         000000 000000  ─ D172~D167, D6~D1
            0101-004 PLU0101            ─ Link PLU, PLU 2nd@ Record No./File No./Descriiptor
            0102-004 PLU0102
            0103-004 PLU0103
                    :
                    :
            0120-004 PLU0120
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_{172}\ D_{171}\ D_{170}\ D_{169}$
Maximum number of stay down Status = 0, 1 The number of stay down = 2~8, No limit = 9	Significant number	$\square$ D_{168}
Minimum number of stay down Status = 0, 1 The number of stay down = 2~8, No limit = 9	Significant number	$\square$ D_{167}
PLU/PLU 2nd@/Pulldown group Record number (1)		$\square\,\square\,\square\,\square$ $D_{166}\ D_{165}\ D_{164}\ D_{163}$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}$ D_{162}
PLU/PLU 2nd@/Pulldown group File number (1)		$\square \sim \square$ $D_{161}\quad D_{15}$
PLU/PLU 2nd@/Pulldown group Record number (20)		$\square\,\square\,\square\,\square$ $D_{14}\ D_{13}\ D_{12}\ D_{11}$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}$ D_{10}
PLU/PLU 2nd@/Pulldown group File number (20)		$\square\,\square\,\square$ $D_{9}\ \ D_{8}\ \ D_{7}$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0} \sim \boxed{0}$ $D_{6}\qquad D_{1}$

7-2-4-2. Set menu table

```
0001-028                          ── Record No./File No.
        0001-004 PLU0001          ── Link PLU, PLU 2nd@ Record No./File No./Descriiptor
        0002-054 PLU0002
        0003-004 PLU0003
0002-028
0003-028
              :
              :
```

7-2-4-3. Arrangement

```
0001-038  ABCDEF                  ── Record No./File No./Paramater
0002-038
0003-038
              :
              :
```

7-2-4-4. Batch X/Z

```
0001-029            00111215170000000   ── Record No./File No./Parameter
0002-029            10111215170000000
0003-029            01111215170000000
              :
              :
```

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow to issue read report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{18}
Allow to issue reset report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Read/Reset selection (direct issuance)	c	Read = 0 Reset = 4	
Reported area: Daily area = 0, Periodic 1 area = 1, Periodic 2 area = 2, Consolidation area = 3		Significant number	$\square$ D_{17}
Report code 1		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{16} D_{15}
Report code 2		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{14} D_{13}
Report code 3		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{12} D_{11}
Report code 4		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{10} D_{9}
Report code 5		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{8} D_{7}
Report code 6		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{6} D_{5}
Report code 7		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{4} D_{3}
Report code 8		Significant numbers	$\square\square$ D_{2} D_{1}

7-2-4-5. General feature

$D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1$

```
0001-022          220000000000  ── Record No./File No./Parameter *
0002-022          000000000000   *
0003-022          000000000000   *
0004-022          000000000000   *
0005-022          000000002002   *
0006-022          000000000200   *
         :
         :
0034-022          064907570000   *
0035-022          000000000000   *
```

* Refer to each record format.

Record 0001-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Date order: Year/Month/Day = 0/1, Day/Month/Year = 2, Month/Day/Year = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	☐ D_{12}
Monetary mode: $\square$ = 0, $\square.\square$ = 1, $\square.\square\square$ = 2, $\square.\square\square\square$ = 3	Significant number (0 ~ 3)	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0002-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Machine number	Significant number	☐☐☐☐ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0003-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Reset consecutive number after daily fixed totalizer reset report is issued.	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_8
Always "0"		0 D_7
Consecutive number start value:		☐☐☐ D_6 D_5 D_4 ☐☐☐ D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0004-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Rounding: No rounding = 0, IF1 = 1, IF2 = 2, Denmark = 3, Norway = 4, Singapore = 5		Significant number (0 ~ 5)	☐ D_{10}
Tax system: VAT = 0, US = 1, Canada = 2, Singapore = 3		Significant number (0 ~ 3)	☐ D_9
Always "0"			0 D_8
Allow amount tender in RF/REG– mode operation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b) D_7
Cash drawer opening: ① Immediately when the transaction is finalized. ② After validation compulsory is released.	b	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"			0 0 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for money in drawer amount. (Sentinel function)		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐☐ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"			0 0 D_2 D_1

Record 0005-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print total line during finalization.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Time sysmtem: ① 24 hour system, ② 12 hour system	b	① = 0 ② = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{10}
Feed one line after issuing receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print taxable amount 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_9
Print taxable amount 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print taxable amount 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_8
Break-down set menu printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Print number of item sold.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print tax symbols.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b)$ D_4
Always "0"			0 D_3
Print unit price on receipt.		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_2
Print clear key operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print number of customers on header.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_1
Print PLU No. on receipt.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	

Record 0006-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Follow the taxable status and commission status of +/– to the previous item.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_{12}
Restrict 0 or 5 on the last digit.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Display operator guidance.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_{11}
Force to declare the money in drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_{10}
Force to press subtotal before finalization.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_9
Allow credit balance while finalization.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Allow multiple refund/register minus mode operation.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Affect the result of +/–, %+/%– to the item.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b)$ D_8
Include add-on tax in net total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Include commission in net total.		Yes = 0 No = 2	D_7
Sounds key catch tone.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b)$ D_6
Allow to issue post receipt, even if the original one is issued.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Connect slit drawer.		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_5
Prohibit registration when the stock quantity becomes negative.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	$(a+b)$ D_4
Alert when the stock quantity becomes under minimum stock quantity.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Affect to stock quantity even if the refund operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_3
Merge refund/void item registration to the original one.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Allow one registration of +/–, %+/%– per one transaction.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Round on the least significant digit of %+/%– registration.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b)$ D_2
Display separator. (*future*)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Allow numeric entry while compulsory drawer opening.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_1
Use YES key to select an item.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
PLU numbering: By memory No. (Sequential) = 0, By random code = 4	c	Significant number	

Record 0008-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print gross total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print net total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print cash in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print cash in drawer difference. (*future*)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print charge in drawer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print charge in drawer difference. (*future*)	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print check in drawer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print check in drawer difference. (*future*)	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print credit in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print credit in drawer difference. (*future*)		Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ D_9
Print refund mode total.		Yes = 0 No = 4	$\square$ D_8
Print number of customers.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print average sales per customer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b) D_7
Print check cashing fee total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print new balance fee total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b) D_6
Print commission 1 total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print commission 2 total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_5
Print foreign currency in drawer.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print discount total.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Print refund total.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_4
Print clear counter.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print rounding total.		Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ D_3
Always "0"			0 0 D_2 D_1

Record 0009-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print taxable amount 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_{12}
Print tax 1.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 2.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_{11}
Print tax 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 3.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_{10}
Print tax 3.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_9
Print tax 4.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print taxable amount 5.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_8
Print tax 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0010-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Till timer (00 ~ 59 minutes)	Significant numbers	☐☐ D_4 D_3
Till timer (00 ~ 59 seconds)	Significant numbers	☐☐ D_2 D_1

Record 0012-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print grand total 1 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_6
Print grand total 2 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (periodic 1 & 2 report).	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print grand total 1 (daily report).	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_5
Print grand total 2 (daily report).	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print grand total 3 (daily report).	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2
Print the average of the monthly report.		Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ D_1

Record 0013-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Broadcast the program data after completion of a program.		No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{12}
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8
Print Z collection/consolidation result.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_8
Reset Z collection/consolidation result.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Copy stock quantity to master after Z consolidation.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Retry to poll th the terminal which has not responded for the first polling.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b) D_7
Allow in-line master operation.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print report before Z collection/consolidation.		Yes = 0 No = 4	$\square$ D_6
Source file selection: ① Terminal file, ② Consolidation file	a	① = 0 ② = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_5
Add to the consolidation file after Z operation.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0014-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print/Display fixed totalizer read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print/Display transaction read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display department/subdepartment read report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display PLU/stock read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{11}
Print/Display group read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display clerk read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print/Display hourly/monthly read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display open check read report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display table analysis read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_9
Print/Display journal memory read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display hourly item read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_8
Print/Display employee read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display hourly/labor read report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display fixed totalizer reset report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_7
Print/Display transaction reset report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display department/subdepartment reset report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display PLU/stock reset report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_6
Print/Display group reset report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display clerk reset report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_5
Print/Display hourly/monthly reset report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display open check reset report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display table analysis reset report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_4
Print/Display journal memory reset report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display table analysis read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_3
Print/Display journal memory read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display hourly item read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_2
Print/Display employee read report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 2	
Print/Display hourly/labor read report.	c	Print = 0 Display = 4	
Print/Display employee activity read report.	a	Print = 0 Display = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_1
Print/Display financial report.	b	Print = 0 Display = 4	

Record 0015-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Zero-skip department/subdepartment report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{12}
Zero-skip clerk report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip transaction report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Zero-skip PLU report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip hourly report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip group report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Zero-skip monthly report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Zero-skip table analysis report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Zero-skip hourly item report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_9
Zero-skip hourly labor report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_8\ D_7\ D_6$
Print PLU No. on the PLU report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_5
Print sales ratio.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_4
Issue double Z report.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print the re-calculate amount of taxable amount and tax amount.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Reset stock after batch reset report.		No = 0 Yes = 4	$\square$ D_3
Print reset counter.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_2
Print item discount totalizer.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Printing order of PLU report: ① Memory No. (sequential), ② Random code	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}$ D_1

Record 0016-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant numbers	$\boxed{}\boxed{}\boxed{}\boxed{}$ D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Interval time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 minutes): ("0000" treats as 01:00.)		
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 23 hours)	Significant numbers	$\boxed{}\boxed{}\boxed{}\boxed{}$ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1
Start time of hourly report (00 ~ 59 seconds)		

Record 0017-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Money declaration compulsory (cash). (*future*)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Money declaration compulsory (charge). (*future*)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Money declaration compulsory (check). (*future*)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Money declaration compulsory (credit). (*future*)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b) D_9
Print double-hight characters in UP-350.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classify registered items by group in post receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b+c) D_8
Classify registered items by department in post receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Include VAT amount in commission subtotal.		No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ D_7
Rounding of commission: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_6
Append two zeros in unit price programming.		No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ D_5
Print date on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b+c) D_4
Print date on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive number on receipt/journal.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Print time on receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\boxed{}$ (a+b+c) D_3
Print time on journal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Merge the same department/PLU registration on receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Auto-cut receipt/report.		No = 0 Yes = 1	$\boxed{}$ D_2

Record 0018-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum printing lines of slip (00 ~ 99)		Significant numbers	D_{10} D_9
Classify registered items by group on slip & guest receipt.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_8
Classify registered items by department on slip & guest receipt.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Classified item printing format: ① Total, ② Detail	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Slip back feed after slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_5
Slip back feed after validation printing.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip back feed after check printing/check endorsement printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print date on slip & guest receipt.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_4
Print time on slip & guest receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Print consecutive No. on slip & guest receipt.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Slip print range: ① At the top of the transaction, ② This receipt	a	① = 0 ② = 1	$(a+b+c)$ D_3
Enable slip auto line find.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Merge the same department/PLU registration on slip & guest receipt. (Item consolidation)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Slip auto feed lines.		Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Record 0019-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Record operations in training mode on journal (journal memory).	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ D_2
Alert Journal memory near-end/full error.	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ D_1

Record 0020-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print receipt logo message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print receipt commercial message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Print receipt bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print slip commercial message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print slip bottom message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Print slip intermediate message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print bill top message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Print bill copy message.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Print bill bottom message.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Receipt logo data: ① Character type, ② Graphic type		① = 0 ② = 1	$\square$ D_9
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 0021-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Print order with order character.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b)$ D_{12}
Print order with amount.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print double bon message.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$(a+b)$ D_{11}
Breakdown set menu printing on order.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Alert when the order printer is down.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_{10}
Always "0"			0 D_9
Sound buzzer before printing on kitchen printer		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_8
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Cut order.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	$(a+b)$ D_4
Print hyphens.	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Output orders during training.	a	No = 0 Yes = 2	$(a+b)$ D_3
Merge the same department/PLU registration on order receipt. (Item consolidation)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before order printing. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	D_2
No. of feed lines after order printing. (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	D_1

Record 0025-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Calculate detail item prices in set menu. (If "No", calculate only quantity and stock.)	Yes = 0 No = 2	D_2
Obey registration quantities of child PLU to its parent PLU.	Yes = 0 No = 2	D_1

Record 0026-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Check tracking method: ① Check No., ② Table No.	a	① = 0 ② = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Perform auto new balance.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Maximum digit of check No.: ① 6-digit, ② 12-digit	c	① = 0 ② = 4	
Tax calculation by new balance.		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_8
Print previous balance, when registering old check.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_7
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Merge the same department/PLU registration by old check. (Item consolidation)		No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_3
Always "0"			0 D_2
Capture the item data		No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_1

Record 0027-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Enable clerk interrupt.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{12}
Enable to register a clerk who has no clerk number.	No = 0 Yes = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Auto sign-off timer. (00 ~ 99 seconds, "00" means no auto sign-off.)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 0028-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Attribution of 2nd LCD: No 2nd LCD = 0, Signed on clerk exclusive = 1, Registered receipt alternative = 2, Customer display = 3, Journal display = 4	Significant number	□ D_{12}
Enable to exchange the contents of 1st and 2nd LCD.	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3
Back light off timer (00 ~ 59 minutes, "00" means no turn off.)	Significant numbers	□ □ D_2 D_1

Record 0029-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Sheet No. of the 1st parent menu sheet.		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent 1.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent 1.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 7 to parent 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_9
Summed up menu sheet 8 to parent 1.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sheet No. of the 2nd parent menu sheet.		Significant number	□ D_8
Summed up menu sheet 1 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Summed up menu sheet 2 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Summed up menu sheet 3 to parent 2.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 4 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Summed up menu sheet 5 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Summed up menu sheet 6 to parent 2.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Summed up menu sheet 7 to parent 2.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_5
Summed up menu sheet 8 to parent 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2
Sum up manu sheets to one sheet.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Reset child menu sheets with parent menu sheet together.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

Record 0031-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable quantity extension of touch PLU.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{12}
Enable quantity extension of touch subdepartment.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Enable quantity extension of touch epartment.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9\ D_8$
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_7\ D_6\ D_5\ D_4$
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Record 0032-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Start PLU number of 1st menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_{12}\ D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9$
Start PLU number of 2nd menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_8\ D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Start PLU number of 3rd menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Record 0033-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Start PLU number of 4th menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_{12}\ D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9$
Start PLU number of 5th menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_8\ D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Start PLU number of 6th menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Record 0034-022

Description	Choice	Program code
Start PLU number of 7th menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_{12}\ D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9$
Start PLU number of 8th menu sheet	Significant numbers	$D_8\ D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Record 0035-022

Description		Choice	Program code
Full aged employee: Weekly work time (hour)		00~99	$D_{12}\ D_{11}$
Weekly work time (minute)		00~59	$D_{10}\ D_{9}$
Minor employee: Weekly work time (hour)		00~99	$D_{8}\ D_{7}$
Weekly work time (minute)		00~59	$D_{6}\ D_{5}$
Allow EMPLOYEE Z even if employee are not clocked-out.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{4}
Use Weekly/Bi-Weekly	b	Weekly = 0 Bi-Weekly = 2	
Always "0"			D_{3}
Recognize Break time as Work time		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{2}
Rounding of work hours* Not round = 0, Per 10 minutes = 1, Per 15 minutes = 2, Per 20 minutes = 3, Per 30 minutes = 4		Significant number	D_{1}

* **Rounding flaction of work hours:**
Per 10min.: 00~04 = 00, 05~09 = 10 (min.)
Per 15min.: 00~07 = 00, 08~14 = 15 (min.)
Per 20min.: 00~10 = 00 (min.)

7-2-4-6. Scheduler

$$D_{16}\,D_{15}\,D_{14}\,D_{13}\,D_{12}\,D_{11}\,D_{10}\,D_9\,D_8\,D_7\,D_6\,D_5\,D_4\,D_3\,D_2\,D_1$$

```
0001-062        0000000000000000  ─ Record No./File No./Parameter (D₂₈ ~ D₁₃)
                    000000000000  ─ Parameter (D₁₂ ~ D₁)
0002-062        0000000000000000
                    000000000000
0003-062        0000000000000000
                    000000000000
0004-062        0000000000000000
                    000000000000
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Scheduler start time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	$D_{28}\ D_{27}\ D_{26}\ D_{25}$
Scheduler end time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	$D_{24}\ D_{23}\ D_{22}\ D_{21}$
Always "0"		0 D_{20}
Interval control 1: Daily = 0, Weekly = 1, Monthly = 2	Significant number	D_{19}

Interval control 2:
 Daily; No meaning
 Weekly; Define day of a week
   00; Sunday, 01; Monday, 02; Tuesday,
   03; Wednesday, 04; Thursday, 05; Friday,
   06; Saturday
 Monthly; Define date, 01 ~ 31
   99 means the end of the month
	Significant numbers	$D_{18}\ D_{17}$

Interval time (00:00 ~ 23:59)	Significant numbers	$D_{16}\ D_{15}\ D_{14}\ D_{13}$
Always "0"		0 D_{12}
Arrangement table No.	Significant numbers	$D_{11}\ D_{10}\ D_9\ D_8$
Arrangement file No.	Significant numbers	$D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Always "0"		$0\ \ 0\ \ 0\ \ 0$ $D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

7-2-4-7. Check print

$$D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1$$

```
0001-041              000000  —  Record No./File No./Parameter
0002-041              000000
0003-041              000000
0004-041              000000
```

Description		Choice	Program code
Define printing data: 1; Printing amount 2; Printing amount (double size) 3; Printing date 4; Printing date (double size) 5; Check endorsement message 1st line 6; Check endorsement message 2nd line 7; Check endorsement message 3rd line 8; Check endorsement message 4th line		Significant number	☐ D_5
Feed before printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_4
Feed direction	b	Normal = 0 Reverse = 2	
Feed 1 line after printing.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
No. of feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)		Significant number	☐ D_3
Printing offset digits (00 ~ 49)		Significant numbers	☐☐ D_2 D_1

7-2-4-8. Table analysis

$$D_6 D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1$$

```
TBL01                 0001-018  —  Table analysis descriptor/Record No./File No.
                      000000  —  Parameter (Minimum check No.)
                      000000  —  Parameter (Maximum check No.)
TBL02                 0002-018
                      000000
                      000000
```

Description	Choice	Program code					
Minimum check No. of the group ("0" means "1.")	Significant numbers	D_{12}	D_{11}	D_{10}	D_9	D_8	D_7
Maximum check No. of the group ("000000" means no programming.)	Significant numbers	D_6	D_5	D_4	D_3	D_2	D_1

7-2-4-9. Tax table

```
0001-025                          ── Record No./File No.
TX1                        10%    ── Tax rate
TX1                        0000   ── Table maximum value
TX1                          50   ── Rounding code
TX1                          02   ── Table attribution
0002-025
TX2                        10%
TX2                        0000
TX2                          50
TX2                          02
```

7-2-4-10.   Void table

```
Mistake                  001-012  ── Void reason character/Record No./File No.
                          000000  ── Parameter
Out of Date              002-012  ── Void reason character/Record No./File No.
                          000000  ── Parameter
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Return stock value.	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ D_1

7-2-4-11.   System connection

```
0001-901   MC #01    020101000000  ── Record No./File No./Id character/Parameter
0002-901             000000000000
0003-901             000000000000
0004-901             000000000000
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Logical ID characters (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	☐ ~ ☐ D_{24} D_{13}
Terminal: Oneself = 02, Others = 01	Significant numbers	☐☐ $D_{12}\ D_{11}$
Check tracking master/backup master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	☐☐ $D_{10}\ D_9$
Check tracking master/backup master (current value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	☐☐ $D_8\ D_7$
KP print master (program value): Master = 01, Backup master = 02, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	☐☐ $D_6\ D_5$
KP print master (current value): Master = 01, Satellite = 00	Significant numbers	☐☐ $D_4\ D_3$
Always "0"		0 0 $D_2\ D_1$

7-2-4-12.　I/O parameter

```
0001-902              0000000000 —— Record No./File No./Parameter
0002-902              0000000000
0003-902              0000000000
0004-902              0000000000
```

Record 0001

Description	Choice	Program code
In-line baud rate: 156kbps = 0, 312kbps = 1, 625kbps = 2, 1.25Mbps = 3	Significant number	D_1

Record 0002

Description	Choice	Program code
Online port selection: COM3 (side) = 0, COM2 (bottom) = 1, IR port (front) = 2, Not allow to use = 3	Significant number	D_3
Online baud rate: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	D_2
Activation signal (trigger): DR = 0, CI = 1, No signal = 2	Significant number	D_1

Record 0003

Description	Choice	Program code
After paper near end is detected: Contitue printing = 0, Stop printing = 1	Significant number	D_1

Record 0004

Description	Choice	Program code
No. of offset digits of slip/validation printing by SA-3015 (00 ~ 46)	Significant numbers	$D_{10}\ D_9$
Always "0"		0 0 0 $D_8\ D_7\ D_6$
Printer used for slip printing: SP-1200 = 1, SA-3015 = 2, No connection = 0	Significant number	D_5
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 (bottom) = 0, COM3 (side) = 1, COM1 = 2	Significant number	D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: TM-T88 = 00 (CASIO UP-350) TM-U950 = 01 (CASIO SA-3015) TM-U300 = 02 (EPSON) CBM-231 = 03 (CITIZEN) iDP-3541 = 04 (CITIZEN)	Significant numbers	$D_2\ D_1$

Record 0005

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_{10}\ \ D_9\ \ D_8$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}\ \boxed{0}$ $D_7\ \ D_6\ \ D_5$
Using RS-232C port for printer: COM2 (bottom) = 0, COM3 (side) = 1, COM1 = 2	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_4
Baud rate of the RS-232C port for printer: 19200bps = 0, 9600bps = 1, 4800bps = 2, 2400bps = 3, 1200bps = 4	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_3
Using printer connected to RS-232C port: TM-T88 = 00 (CASIO UP-350) TM-U950 = 01 (CASIO SA-3015) TM-U300 = 02 (EPSON) CBM-231 = 03 (CITIZEN) iDP-3541 = 04 (CITIZEN)	Significant numbers	$\boxed{}\ \boxed{}$ $D_2\ \ D_1$

Record 0006

Description	Choice	Program code
Rear display: Connected = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_2
Remote display: Connected = 1, Not connected = 0	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_1

Record 0007

Description	Choice	Program code
Not used		$\boxed{0}$ D_2
Display color: White line/blue ground = 0, Blue line/white ground = 1	Significant number	$\boxed{}$ D_1

7-2-4-13. Printer definition

```
0001-903  MC #01        /1            01 ── Record No./File No./Printer Name/Attribution
          MC #02        /2
0002-903  KP1                         50
          MC #01        /2
                 :
                 :
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Kind of printer: No = 00, R/J = 01, Report = 02, Order#1 = 50, Order#2 = 51, .. Order#7 = 56	Significant numbers	$\Box\Box$ $D_{30}\ D_{29}$
ECR ID characters connecting with main printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	$\Box \sim \Box$ $D_{28} \quad D_{17}$
ECR ID characters connecting with backup printer (within 12 characters)	Significant characters	$\Box \sim \Box$ $D_{16} \quad D_{5}$
Main printer number: Printer (1) = 00 or 01, Printer (2) = 02	Significant numbers	$\Box\Box$ $D_{4}\ D_{3}$
Backup printer number: Printer (1) = 00 or 01, Printer (2) = 02	Significant numbers	$\Box\Box$ $D_{2}\ D_{1}$

7-2-4-14. Time Zone

```
0001-800                      000000000000 ── REC#~FILE#/Significant number
0001-800                      000000000000
                    :
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Zone Start Time (Hour)	00~23	$D_{12} D_{11}$
Zone Start Time (Minute) (00~59)	00~59	$D_{10} D_9$
Zone End Time (Hour) (00~23)	00~23	$D_8 D_7$
Zone End Time (Minute) (00~59)	00~59	$D_6 D_5$
Zone Cycle (Hour) (00~23)	00~23	$D_4 D_3$
Zone Cycle (Minute) (00, 15, 30, 45)	00, 15, 30, 45	$D_2 D_1$

7-2-4-15. Employee

```
HARRISON          123456        0001-801 ── Employee#/Character/REC#~FILE#
                9999999999     0001020304 ── Social security No./Program (D33~D42)
CLAPTON           000001        0002-801
                0000000000     0000000000
                    :
```

Description		Choice	Program code
Employee No. (within a 6-digits: 000000~999999) ("000000" means no select number) Reading "zero" is ignored. eg) 001234 → 1234		Significant number	$D_{44} D_{43} D_{42}$ $D_{41} D_{40} D_{39}$
Character (16-degits)		Significant character	$D_{38}~D_{23}$
Social Security No. (within a 10-degits) Reading "zero" is not ignored. eg) 0001234567 → 0001234567		Significant number	$D_{22}~D_{13}$
Specify Job Code	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_{12}
Clock-in without Job Code	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Use the Job Code window during Clock-in operation	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Minor employee		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{11}
Job Code 1 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_{10} D_9$
Job Code 2 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_8 D_7$
Job Code 3 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_6 D_5$
Job Code 4 (00~99) ("00" means no select number)		Significant number	$D_4 D_3$
Cashier/Clerk record number (00~99)		Significant number	$D_2 D_1$

7-2-4-16. Job Code

```
COOK                              0001-802     Character/REC#~FILE#
          00        @9999.99        12.34     Programming (D17~D18) /Pay rate/Overtime pay ratio
JOB#2                             0002-802
          00          @0.00         0.00
                    :
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Character (within a 16-digit) (No character means no setting.)	Significant character	$D_{28} \sim D_{13}$
Tip Declaration compulsory during Clock-out operation	No = 0 Yes = 1	D_{12}
Always "0"		0 D_{11}
Pay rate ($0.00~$9999.99)	Significant number	$D_{10} \sim D_5$
Overtime Pay ratio ($0.00~$99.99) ("$0.00" means "$1.00")	Significant number	$D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

7-2-4-17. Schedule

```
MONDAY      (1)               0001-803 ── Day of the week/Shift No./REC#~FILE#
  JOB#1                  000000000000 ── Job character/Programming (D3~D14)
                             00000000 ── Programming (D3~D14)
MONDAY      (2)               0002-803
  JOB#2                  000000000000
                             00000000
                   :
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Job Code (00~99) ("00" means no select number)	Significant number	$D_{22}\ D_{21}$
Start Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	$D_{20}\ D_{19}$
Start Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_{18}\ D_{17}$
End Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	$D_{16}\ D_{15}$
End Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_{14}\ D_{13}$
Break Time (hour) (00~23)	Significant number	$D_{12}\ D_{11}$
Break Time (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_{10}\ D_9$
Grace Before Start (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_8\ D_7$
Grace After Start (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_6\ D_5$
Grace Before End (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_4\ D_3$
Grace After End (minute) (00~59)	Significant number	$D_2\ D_1$

7-2-4-18. IDC Link

```
0001-804  0001-004 PLU0001          ─┬ REC#~FILE#/Target REC#~FILE#/Character
                               1010 ─┤ Programming (D01~D04)
0001-804  0001-026 PLU0001
                               2000
               :
```

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 D_{12}
Specify IDC Link file No link=0, IDC(1)=1, IDC(2)=2, IDC(3)=3	Significant number	D_{11}
Always "0"		0 D_{10}
Target for IDC: All transactions=0, Only item/function=1	Significant number	D_9
Record No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 D_4
File No. of the target for IDC	Significant number	D_3 D_2 D_1

7-2-5. Clerk

7-2-5-1.   Clerk feature

```
C01                                   001-007 ── Clerk name/Record No./File No.
                                         0001 ── Clerk secret code
                                           00 ── Drawer No.
                                       000111 ── Clerk No. for clerk interrupt
                  01-067         0000004000 ── Refer to the record 01-067 †
                  02-067         0000000000 ── Refer to the record 02-067 †
                  03-067         0000000000 ── Refer to the record 03-067 †
                  04-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 04-067 †
                  05-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 05-067 †
                  06-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 06-067 †
                  07-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 07-067 †
                  08-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 08-067 †
                  09-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 09-067 †
                  10-067       000000000000 ── Refer to the record 10-067 †
                     068           00000000 ── Commission rate †
                     069       000000000000 ── Table range †
C02                                   002-007
                                         0002    † Refer to the record format below.

                     :
                     :
```

Table range

Description	Choice	Program code
Minimum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant number	$\boxed{}\,\boxed{}\!\sim\!\boxed{}\,\boxed{}$ $D_{12}\ D_{11}\quad D_8\ D_7$
Maximum value for table range (1 ~ 999999) ("0" means no programming.)	Significant number	$\boxed{}\,\boxed{}\!\sim\!\boxed{}\,\boxed{}$ $D_6\ D_5\quad D_2\ D_1$

Commission rate

Description	Choice	Program code
Commission rate 1 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant number (w/ decimal)	$D_8\ D_7\ D_6\ D_5$
Commission rate 2 (0.01 ~ 99.99%)	Significant number (w/ decimal)	$D_4\ D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Record 01-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Check number compulsory		No = 0 Yes = 4	D_{10}
Table number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_9
Number of customer compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Guest receipt compulsory (at finalization)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Guest receipt compulsory (at new balance)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_8
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at finalization)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Slip auto-batch print compulsory (at new balance)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Clerk attribution: Cashier = 0, Clerk = 1, Manager = 2		Significant number	D_7
Training clerk		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_6
Enable to open check created by other clerk	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_5
Disable to sign on	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Sign off at finalization	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
LCD designation; Use 1st LCD = 1, Use 2nd LCD = 2, No definition = 0		Significant number	D_4
Seat number compulsory	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b) D_3
Eat-in/Take-out compulsory	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_2
Void operation: Complete void = 0, Current transaction = 1, Not allowed = 2		Significant number	D_1

Record 02-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to use 1st menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to use 2nd menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to use 3rd menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 4th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to use 5th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable to use 6th menu sheet.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to use 7th menu sheet.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to use 8th menu sheet.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$\square$ (a+b) D_8
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Always "0"			0 0 D_5 D_4
Default menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 8) (Do not set the disabled sheet No., "0" means maintaining previous menu sheet.)		Significant number	$\square$ D_3
Default @ menu sheet number after sign on. (0 ~ 2) (Do not set the disabled sheet No., "0" means maintaining previous menu sheet.)		Significant number	$\square$ D_2
Status/Stay down menu sheet assignment	a	Status = 0 Stay down = 1	
Status/Stay down @ menu sheet assignment	b	Status = 0 Stay down = 2	$\square$ (a+b) D_1

Program 6

Record 03-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_9
Enable to operate in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable to operate in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to operate in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate in PGM7 mode.		Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ D_6
Enable to oprate in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b+c) D_5
Enable to operate in correction/consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to ooperate in Auto-PGM mode	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_4
Enable to operate in Ir mode	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			**0** **0** D_3 D_2
Default mode after sign on: REG = 0, PGM1 = 1, X/Z = 2		Significant number	☐ D_1

Record 04-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate cash.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate charge.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate credit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate new balance.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	(a+b) D_{11}
Enable to operate price inquiry.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate stock inquiry.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	(a+b) D_{10}
Enable to operate character recall.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate character print.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b+c) D_9
Enable to operate check print.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate clerk transfer.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate table transfer.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b+c) D_8
Enable to operate tip.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to oprate normal receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_7
Enable to operate loan.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate received on account.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b+c) D_6
Enable to operate paid out.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate pick up.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate coupon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b) D_5
Enable to operate deposit.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate minus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	(a+b) D_4
Enable to operate percent minus.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate plus.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	(a+b+c) D_3
Enable to operate percent plus.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate refund.		Yes = 0 No = 4	D_2
Enable to operate coupon 2.		Yes = 0 No = 4	D_1

Record 05-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate validation.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate receipt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{12}
Enable to operate check endorse.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate non add.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate non add/no sale.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{11}
Enable to operate no sale.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate No. of customer	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate arrangement.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{10}
Enable to operate currency exchange.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate VAT.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b)$ D_9
Enable to operate bill copy.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0".			0 D_8
Enable to operate slip back feed/release.		Yes = 0 No = 4	D_7
Enable to operate slip print.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate slip feed/release.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_6
Enable to operate tax shift.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate table number.		Yes = 0 No = 4	D_5
Enable to operate money declaration.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b)$ D_4
Enable to operate tax exempt.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate menu shift.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_3
Enable to operate LC open.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate preset open.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_2
Enable to operate 1st@.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate 2nd@.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$(a+b)$ D_1
Enable to operate clerk No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	

Record 06-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate operator X/Z.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_{13}
Enable to operate subtotal.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate receipt on/off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate TA/ST.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate operator No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate MD/ST.		Yes = 0 No = 2	□ D_{11}
Enable to operate X.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate X/For.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate X/XX.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate X/XXX.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_9
Enable to operate Ketten Bon.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate selective item ST.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_8
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Enable to operate new check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b+c) D_5
Enable to operate old check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to operate new/old check.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate add check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_4
Enable to operate separate check.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			0 0 D_3 D_2
Enable to operate clock-in/out.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ (a+b) D_1
Enable to operate break-in/out.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	

Record 07-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate substitution.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate KP print.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate House Bon.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}$ D_{11}
Enable to operate operator open check.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate media change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate seat number.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate display on/off.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate REG mode.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable to operate X/Z mode	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate PGM mode.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_8
Enable to operate post entry.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate round repeat.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to operate eat-in.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate take-out.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate store.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to operate recall.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate reverse display.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate J-MEMO.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	□ (a+b) D_5
Enable to operate home position.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate display mode change.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_4
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}$ D_3
Enable to operate all void of this transaction.		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_2
Enable to operate all void from the top of this receipt.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Record 08-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate price.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate PLU No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{12}
Enable to operate subdepartment No.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate department No.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate list No.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b)$ D_{11}
Enable to operate touch PLU.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate touch department.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	$(a+b+c)$ D_{10}
Enable to operate touch subdepartment.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate touch list.		Yes = 0 No = 1	D_9
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Program 6

Record 09-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to operate arrange group 1.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate arrange group 2.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable to operate arrange group 3.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate arrange group 4.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate arrange group 5.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable to operate arrange group 6.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate arrange group 7.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	
Enable to operate arrange group 8.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable to operate arrange group 9.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to operate arrange group 10.		Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_9
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 10-067

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable to issue daily X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{12}
Enable to issue daily Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 1 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{11}
Enable to issue periodic 1 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue periodic 2 X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{10}
Enable to issue periodic 2 Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue consolidation file X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_9
Enable to issue consolidation file Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 1 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable to issue batch X/Z 2 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 3 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 4 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_7
Enable to issue batch X/Z 5 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 6 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 7 report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_6
Enable to issue batch X/Z 8 report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 9 report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Enable to issue batch X/Z 10 report.		Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ D_5
Enable to issue operator X report.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_4
Enable to issue operator Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_3\ D_2$
Enable to issue X/Z report by file.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_1
Enable to issue individual X/Z report.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Enable to issue other individual X/Z report.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	

7-2-5-2. Clerk detail

```
0001-030  0001-000  GROSS
0002-030  0002-000  NET
0003-030  0003-000  CAID
```

— Record No./File No./Detailed total record No./
File No./Character

7-2-6. Key feature

7-2-6-1. PLU

```
PLU0001                          0001-004  ─ PLU descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         000000000000  ─ Elementary program †
            11-066             000000  ─ Refer to the record 11-066 †
            12-066             000000  ─ Refer to the record 12-066 †
            13-066               0000  ─ Refer to the record 13-066 †
            14-066                  0  ─ Refer to the record 14-066 †
            15-066              @0.00  ─ Unit price
            16-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 16-066 †
            17-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 17-066 †
            20-066               0000  ─ Refer to the record 20-066 †
            21-066           00000000  ─ Refer to the record 21-066 †
PLU0002                          0002-004
```

7-2-6-2. PLU 2nd unit price

```
PLU0001                          0001-054  ─ PLU 2nd @ descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         000000000000  ─ Elementary program †
            11-066             000000  ─ Refer to the record 11-066 †
PLU0002                          0002-004
                         000000000000
            11-066             000000
PLU0003                          0003-004
```

7-2-6-3. Subdepartment

```
SUBDEPT01                        0001-003  ─ Subdepartment descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         000000000000  ─ Elementary program †
            11-066             000000  ─ Refer to the record 11-066 †
            15-066              @0.00  ─ Unit price
            16-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 16-066 †
            17-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 17-066 †
            20-066               0000  ─ Refer to the record 20-066 †
            21-066           00000000  ─ Refer to the record 21-066 †
SUBDEPT02                        0002-003
```

7-2-6-4. Department

```
DEPT01                           0001-005  ─ Department descriptor/Record No./File No.
                         000000000000  ─ Elementary program †
            11-066             000000  ─ Refer to the record 11-066 †
            15-066              @0.00  ─ Unit price
            16-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 16-066 †
            17-066                 00  ─ Refer to the record 17-066 †
            20-066               0000  ─ Refer to the record 20-066 †
            21-066           00000000  ─ Refer to the record 21-066 †
DEPT02                           0002-005
```

† Refer to the following record formats.

Elementary program

Description		Choice	Program code
Single item control: (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) Normal receipt = 0, Single item receipt = 3		Significant number	$\square$ D_{12}
Selective item status 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{11}
Selective item status 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Normal/condiment/preparation (Only effective for PLU) Normal item = 0, Condiment = 1, Preparation = 2		Significant number	$\square$ D_{10}
Always "0"			0 D_9
Eu/Di: Taxable status 1 ~ 5		Significant number	
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_8
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 4, Taxable 1 & 3 = 5, Taxable 1 & 4 = 6 All taxable = 7, Non taxable = 0		Significant number	
Multiple validation (Not effective for PLU 2nd@) (If "No", only one validation is possible.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_7
Open PLU (Only effective for PLU)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Enable 0 unit price.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Enable negative price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_6
Hash (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			0 D_5
Low digit limitation (LDL) for manually entered unit price. (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)		Significant number	$\square$ D_4
Always "0"			0 D_3
Commission 1 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_1
Commission 2 (Not effective for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_1

Record 11-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Link subdepatment record number (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Link depatment record number (for PLU PLU 2nd@ and subdepartment)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Link group record number	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Record 12-066

Description	Choice	Program code
PLU random code (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 ~ D_2 D_1

Record 13-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Set menu table number (only for PLU)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Record 14-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Unit stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. (If "0", treats as "1".) (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_{12} D_{11} ~ D_9 D_8
Always "0"		0 D_7
Optimum stock quantity (0.001 ~ 99.999) Enter with decimal point. (for PLU and PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 ~ D_3 D_2
Always "0"		0 D_1

Record 15-066

Description	Choice	Program code
High amount limit for entering unit price manually. (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5 ~ D_2 D_1

Record 16-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Order character record number (00 ~ 99) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

Record 17-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of Bon receipts (1 ~ 9) (If "0", no Bon is issued.) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant number	D_1

Record 20-066

Description		Choice	Program code
Order printing color (only effective for KP) (not for PLU 2nd@)		Black = 0 Red = 1	D_4
Print out to order printer #1. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_3
Print out to order printer #2. (not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #3. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #4. (not for PLU 2nd@)	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	(a+b+c) D_2
Print out to order printer #5. (not for PLU 2nd@)	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print out to order printer #6. (not for PLU 2nd@)	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print out to order printer #7. (not for PLU 2nd@)		No = 0 Yes = 1	D_1

Record 21-066

Description	Choice	Program code
Pulldown group record number (1) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_8 D_7
Pulldown group record number (2) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_6 D_5
Pulldown group record number (3) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_4 D_3
Pulldown group record number (4) (not for PLU 2nd@)	Significant numbers	D_2 D_1

7-2-6-5. Function key

```
CASH                    000000000000 ┐— Key descriptor/Parameter
CHARGE                  000000000000
CREDIT                  000000000000
%+                      000000000000
CLEAR                   000000000000
PGM MODE                000000000000
```

Programming for cash, charge, credit and check

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b) D_{10}
Restriction (to 00, 25, 50, 75) on last two digits for amount tendered (Only for <CASH> in Danish rounding)	b	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_9
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_8
Force check endorsement printing (Only for <CHECK>).	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force check printing (Only for <CHECK>).	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Prohibit entry of a partial payment	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_7
Prohibit the entry of the amount tendered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Force entry of the amount tendered.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ (a+b+c) D_6
Check cashing commission (Only for <CHECK>) ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Validation amount ① Print subtotal amount ② Print amount tendered	c	Subtotal = 0 Tender = 4	
Always "0"			**0** D_5
High amount limit specification for subtotal and tendering amounts		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ $\square$ D_4 D_3
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
High amount limit specification for change amount due.		Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ $\square$ D_2 D_1
		Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	

Programming for new balance

Description		Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)		Significant number (0 ~ 9)	☐ D_{11}
Force validation operation.		No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_{10}
Always "0"			**0** D_9
Force batch slip printing.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_8
Open drawer when the key is pressed.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Always "0"			**0** D_7
Print VAT breakdown.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_6
Service charge ① Use an amount ② Use a rate	b	Amount = 0 Rate = 2	
Always "0"			**0 0 0 0 0** D_5 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for character print

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow clerk or mode change after the "character recall" key depression. (effective only for "character recall" key)		Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ D_7
Print characters to sales receipt printer.		Yes = 0 No = 2	
Order character record No. (01 ~ 99) ("00" clears programming)		Significant number	☐ D_6
		Significant number	☐ D_5
Printing color (effective only for kitchen printer)		Black = 0 Red = 1	☐ D_4
Print characters to order printer 1.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_3
Print characters to order printer 2.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 3.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 4.	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_2
Print characters to order printer 5.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Print characters to order printer 6.	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Print characters to order printer 7.		No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ D_1

Programming for check print

Description	Choice	Program code
Number of back feed lines before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for clerk transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Clerk number; ① Memory number ② Clerk secret number	① = 0 ② = 1	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for table transfer

Description	Choice	Program code
Allow to add checks while table transferring.	No = 0 Yes = 1	☐ (a+b) D_7
Transfer the customer number.	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for tip

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)	Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price	Significant number	☐ D_3
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

Program 6

Programming for loan, pick up

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐ ☐ D_4 D_3
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

Programming for received on account, paid out

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\square$ D_{11}
Force validation operation.	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\square$ D_{10}
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 D_6 D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9)	☐ ☐ D_4 D_3
	Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	
Always "0"		0 0 D_2 D_1

Programming for +, –, coupon

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 0 D_{10} D_9
Eu/Di: Taxable status 1 ~ 5 ("0" means Non-tax)		Significant number	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 All taxable = 8, Non taxable = 0		Significant number	
Allow credit balance. (–, CPN only)		Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ D_7
Always "0"			0 0 D_6 D_5
Allow key operation after <Subtotal>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_7
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
High digit limitation (HDL) for manually entered unit price		Significant number	☐ D_3
Commission status: Commission 1 = 1, Commission 2 = 2, None = 0		Significant number	☐ D_2
Always "0"			0 D_1

Programming for %-, %+

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"			[0][0] D_{10} D_9
Eu/Di: Taxable status 1 ~ 5 ("0" means Non-Tax)		Significant number	☐ (a+b+c) D_8
U.S., Singapore: Taxable status 1	a	No = 0 Yes = 1	
Taxable status 2	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	
Taxable status 3	c	No = 0 Yes = 4	
Canada: Taxable 1 = 1, Taxable 2 = 2, Taxable 3 = 3, Taxable 4 = 4 Taxable 1 & 2 = 5, Taxable 1 & 3 = 6, Taxable 1 & 4 = 7 All taxable = 8, Non taxable = 0		Significant number	
Allow manual override.	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	☐ (a+b) D_7
All taxable	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Allow key operation after <SI/ST>.		Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	☐ D_5
Allow key operation after <Subtotal>.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_4
Allow key operation after item registration.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Always "0"			[0] D_3
Commission status: Commission 1 = 1, Commission 2 = 2, None = 0		Significant number	☐ D_2
Always "0"			[0] D_1

Programming for deposit+, deposit–

Description	Choice	Program code
Allowable number of validation printing ("0" means no limitation)	Significant number (0 ~ 9)	$\Box$ D_{11}
Force validation operation. (only effective after receipt issuance)	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\Box$ D_{10}
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_9\ D_8$
Key attribution	DEPO+ = 0 DEPO– = 1	$\Box$ D_7
Open cash drawer.	No = 0 Yes = 1	$\Box$ D_6
Media definition: Cash = 0, charge = 1, check = 2, credit = 3	Significant number	$\Box$ D_5
High amount limit specification for entering amounts	Maximum value (0 ~ 9) Number of zeros (0 ~ 9)	$\Box$ $\Box$ $D_4\ \ D_3$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_2\ D_1$

Programming for void

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_{12}\ D_3$
Item Delete (When No is selected, only a line can be deleted.)	Yes = 1 No = 0	$\Box$ D_2
Select void reason.	Yes = 4 No = 0	$\Box$ D_1

Programming for check endorsement

Description	Choice	Program code
Line number of auto-back feed before printing (0 ~ 9)	Significant number	$\Box$ D_7
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_6\ D_5\ D_4$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\boxed{0}\boxed{0}$ $D_3\ D_2\ D_1$

Program 6

Programming for receipt

Description		Choice	Program code
Maximum number of post receipts (0 ~ 9) ("0" means 1 post receipt.)		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Form of post receipt and guest receipt: ① Print out, ② Display	a	① = 0 ② = 2	□ (a+b) D_7
Print current time on guest receipt.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.		No = 1 Yes = 0	□ D_6
Print out a post receipt after the clerk initialization/transaction.		No = 2 Yes = 0	□ D_5
Always "0"			0 0 D_4 D_3
Line number of guest bottom message (00 ~ 10): ("00" means no bottom message.)		Significant number	□ □ D_2 D_1

Programming for #, #/NS

Description		Choice	Program code
Allow mode change or clerk change after non add registration as first transaction.		Yes = 1 No = 0	□ D_7
Order character record number (00 ~ 99): ("00" means no setting.)		Significant number	□ □ D_6 D_5
Order printing color		Red = 1 Black = 0	□ D_4
Print out to Order printer#1.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	□ (a+b+c) D_3
Print out to Order printer#2.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#3.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#4.	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	□ (a+b+c) D_2
Print out to Order printer#5.	b	Yes = 2 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#6.	c	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Print out to Order printer#7.		Yes = 1 No = 0	□ D_1

Programming for arrangement

Description		Choice	Program code
Enable operation in REG mode.	a	Yes = 0 / No = 1	
Enable operation in REF mode.	b	Yes = 0 / No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{12}
Enable operation in REG– mode.	c	Yes = 0 / No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM1 mode.	a	Yes = 0 / No = 1	
Enable operation in PGM2 mode.	b	Yes = 0 / No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{11}
Enable operation in PGM3 mode.	c	Yes = 0 / No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM4 mode.	a	Yes = 0 / No = 1	
Enable operation in PGM5 mode.	b	Yes = 0 / No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_{10}
Enable operation in PGM6 mode.	c	Yes = 0 / No = 4	
Enable operation in PGM7 mode.	a	Yes = 0 / No = 1	
Enable operation in Ir port mode	b	Yes = 0 / No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_9
Enable operation in Auto PGM mode.	c	Yes = 0 / No = 4	
Enable operation in X/Z mode.	a	Yes = 0 / No = 1	
Enable operation in Manager mode.	b	Yes = 0 / No = 2	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Enable operation in Collection/Consolidation mode.	c	Yes = 0 / No = 4	
Arrangement file number		Significant numbers	☐☐☐ D_7 D_6 D_5
Arrangement table number		Significant numbers	☐☐☐☐ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for customer

Description	Choice	Program code
Input method: Allow replacement = 0, Prohibit replacement = 1, Add enter value = 2	Significant number	□ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for currency exchage

Description		Choice	Program code
Define amount symbol. (0, 1 ~ 4) ("0" means local currency symbol.)		Significant number	☐ D_7
Define foreign currency totalizer. (0, 1 ~ 3) ("0" means no totalizer.)		Significant number	☐ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2		Significant number	☐ D_5
Always "0"			0 D_4
Monetary mode (0 ~ 2): $\square.\square.\square$ = 2, $\square.\square$ = 1, $\square$ = 0		Significant number	☐ D_3
Monetary symbol for decimal	a	Decimal = 0 Comma = 1	☐ (a+b) D_2
Monetary symbol for separator	b	Comma = 0 Decimal = 4	
Assigning drawer number (0 ~ 2) ("0" means drawer 1.)		Significant number	☐ D_1

Programming for slip

Description		Choice	Program code
Force slip batch printing from the beginning of the transaction. (If "No", controlled by general function.)	a	Yes = 1 No = 0	☐ (a+b) D_7
Print current time on slip.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Clear finalized check.		No = 1 Yes = 0	☐ D_6
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_5 D_4 D_3
Always "0"			0 0 D_2 D_1

Programming for T/S, TAST

Description	Choice	Program code
Taxable status (0, 1 ~ 5) ("0" means taxable 1.)	Significant number	☐ D_8
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for menu

Description	Choice	Program code
Define assigning menu sheet number. (0, 1 ~ 8) (If you set "0", menu sheets are assigned one by one.)	Significant number	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for open 2

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10}
Always "0"			0 0 D_9 D_8
Release customer number compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_7
Release table number compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release credit balance error. (If "Yes," you can finalize the transaction even if the subtotal is negative.)	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_6
Release guest receipt compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release validation compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_5
Release check endorsement compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release check print compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release slip manual batch print compulsory.		Yes = 0 No = 4	☐ D_4
Release stay down compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b+c) D_3
Release kitchen print compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Release seat number compulsory.	c	Yes = 0 No = 4	
Release tip declaration compulsory.	a	Yes = 0 No = 1	☐ (a+b) D_2
Release eat-in/take-out compulsory.	b	Yes = 0 No = 2	
Always "0"			0 D_1

Programming for clerk number

Description		Choice	Program code
Define target LCD. (Effective only dual LCD system) Left LCD = 1, Right LCD = 2, No definition = 0		Significant number	□ D_{12}
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_{11} D_{10} D_9 D_8
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5
Clerk secret number (0000 ~ 9999) ("0000" means no secret number.)		Significant numbers	□ □ □ □ D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for operator X/Z

Description		Choice	Program code
Issue consolidation report./Issue stand-alone report.	a	Consolidation = 1 Stand-alone = 0	□ (a+b) D_7
Display report./Print report.	b	Display = 2 Print = 0	
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for subtotal, merchandise subtotal

Description		Choice	Program code
Multiple validation (If "No", only one validation printing is possible.)		Yes = 0 No = 4	□ D_{11}
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Include add-on tax amount. (ST only)	a	Yes = 0 No = 2	□ (a+b) D_5
Print when key is pressed.	b	Yes = 4 No = 0	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for multiplication, quantity/for, square, cube, Ketten Bon

Description	Choice	Program code
Multiplication procedure: (Ketten Bon and <X> only) ① Quantity × Amount, ② Amount × Quantity	① = 0 ② = 1	☐ D_6
Rounding: Round off = 0, cut off = 1, round up = 2	Significant number	☐ D_5
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for selective item subtotal

Description	Choice	Program code
Selective item status (0, 1, 2): Selective item 1 = 0/1, selective item 2 = 2	Significant number	☐ D_{11}
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{10} D_9 D_8 D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for open check

Description	Choice	Program code
Display report./Print report	Display = 2 Print = 0	☐ D_7
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"		0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for list

Description	Choice	Program code
Record No. of linking pulldown menu group.	Significant numbers	☐ ☐ D_2 D_1

Programming for cancel

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			0 ~ 0 D_{12} D_2
A range of cancellation: ①Complete cancellation/②Current receipt only	a	② = 0 ① = 1	☐ (a+b) D_1
Correct set menu/pulldown link while it is registered.	b	No = 0 Yes = 2	

Program 6

Programming for tax exempt

Description		Choice	Program code
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	□ (a+b+c) D_8
Canada: Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_7 D_6 D_5 D_4
Always "0"			0 0 0 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for clock-in/clock-out

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 0 D_4 D_3
The porpose of uses: Use both clock-in and clock-out = 0 Use only clock-in = 1 Use only clock-out = 2	Significant number	□ D_2
Print when clock-in or clock-out keys are pressed.	Yes = 0 No = 1	□ D_1

Programming for break-in/break-out

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
Always "0"		0 0 0 0 D_8 D_7 D_6 D_5
Always "0"		0 0 D_4 D_3
The porpose of uses: Use both break-in and break-out = 0 Use only break-in = 1 Use only break-out =2	Significant number	D_2
Always "0"		D_1

Programming for eat-in/take-out

Description		Choice	Program code
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_{12} D_{11} D_{10} D_9
U.S., Singapore: Exempt tax 1	a	No = 1 Yes = 0	(a+b+c) D_8
Exempt tax 2	b	No = 2 Yes = 0	
Exempt tax 3	c	No = 4 Yes = 0	
Canada: Exempt all (tax 1 ~ 4) = 0 Exempt tax 1 = 1, Exempt tax 2 = 2, Exempt tax 3 = 3, Exempt tax 4 = 4, Exempt tax 1 & 2 = 5, Exempt tax 1 & 3 = 6, Exempt tax 1 & 4 = 7		Significant number	
Always "0"			0 0 D_7 D_6
Print when the key is pressed.		Not print = 0 Print = 1	D_5
Always "0"			0 0 0 0 D_4 D_3 D_2 D_1

Programming for store

Description	Choice	Program code
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_{12}\ D_{11}\ D_{10}$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_9\ D_8\ D_7$
VAT FISCAL (Not Print) or INVOICE (Print)	Not Print = 0 Print = 1	$\boxed{}$ D_6
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_5\ D_4\ D_3$
Always "0"		$\boxed{0}\,\boxed{0}$ $D_2\ D_1$

7-2-7. Keyboard

```
1---------------------------------- ┐── Menu sheet number
001.RCT                  0001 002 073 ── Key descriptor/Record No./File No./Function code
002.NEW/OLD              0002 002 093
003.RC                   0003 002 091
                    :
                    :
168.PLU0093              0093 004 063
2----------------------------------
001.RCT                  0001 002 073
                    :
                    :
```

7-2-8. Memory allocation

```
FILE001  26      59  DL  P1  P2  WK   ┐── File No./Length/Number of records/DL/P1/P2/WK
         10          CL  CL  CL       ── CL/CL/CL
FILE002  38      70  DL  P1  P2  WK      DL: Daily total, P1: Periodic 1 total
         10          CL  CL  CL          P2: Periodic 2 total, P2: Periodic 2 total
FILE003  54       4  DL  --  --  --      CL: Consolidation area of above file
                :                        "--" means no file allocation.
                :
FILE020  24       3  DL
                :
FILE045  30     128 *DL               ── "*" means file is allocated in D drive.
                :
RAM             22688      131040     ── Remaining RAM capacity(C: drive)/(D: drive)
```

8. Program 7

8-1. Program backup

Operation:

```
P7 C01      15-12-97 12:34    000000



           PGM7
      1.Data Backup
      2.Data Restore
      3.J-MEMO Reset



                         0.00

```
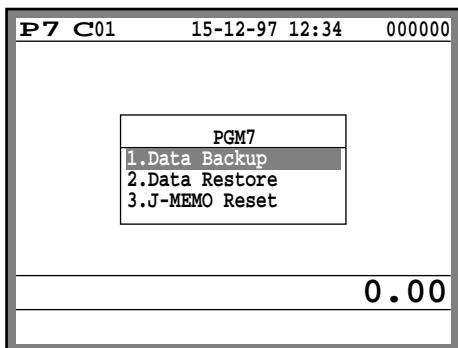
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 7 mode.

3. Select "1.Data Backup" and press the <YES> key.

```
         Data Backup



        Data Backup
      1.All Data
      2.All Programs
      3.All Totalizer



                         0.00

```
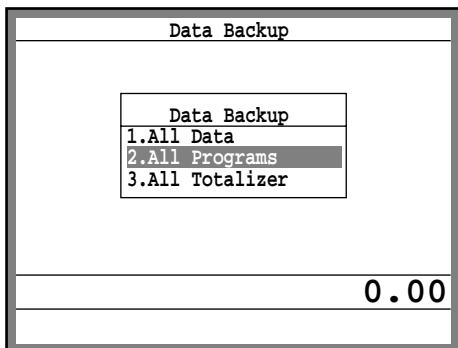
4. Select the data you want to backup in the menu and press the <YES> key.

```
         All Programs

      All Programs

      OK?              YES





                         0.00

```
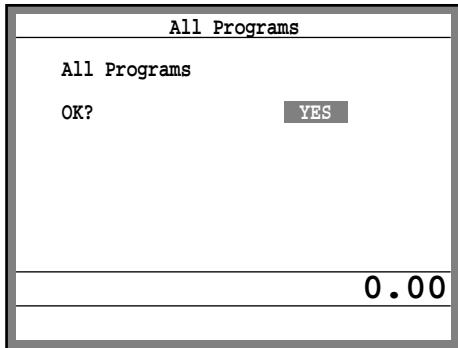
5. Data is saved after pressing the <YES> key.

Note:

Depending on changing the memory allocation, all data are not backed up even if backing up all data.

8-2. Program restore

Operation:

```
P7 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000



            PGM7
      1.Data Backup
      2.Data Restore
      3.J-MEMO Reset



                       0.00

```
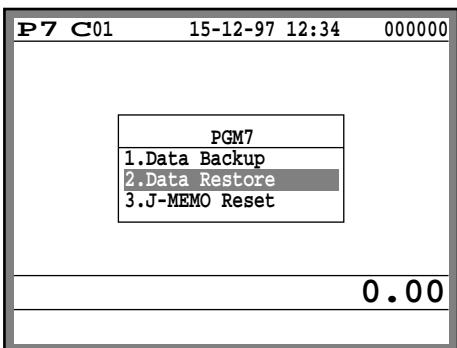
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 7 mode.
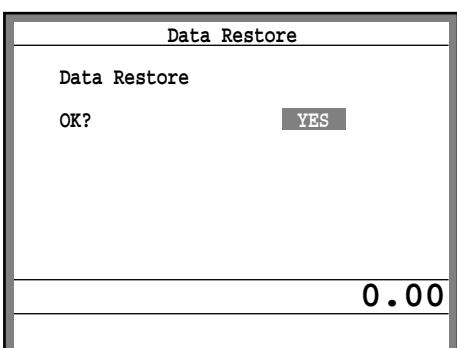
3. Select "2.Data Restore" and press the <YES> key.

```
            Data Restore

      Data Restore

      OK?                    YES




                       0.00

```

4. Data is uploaded after pressing the <YES> key

8-3. J-Memo clear

Operation:

```
P7 C01      15-12-97 12:34     000000



            PGM7
      1.Data Backup
      2.Data Restore
      3.J-MEMO Reset



                       0.00

```
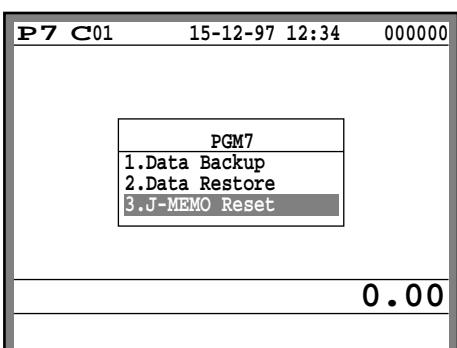
1. Sign on a clerk (if necessary).
2. Press <PGM MODE> repeatedly to assign Program 7 mode.
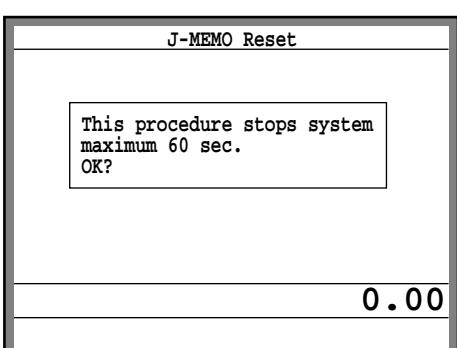
3. Select "3.J-MEMO Reset" and press the <YES> key.

```
            J-MEMO Reset


      This procedure stops system
      maximum 60 sec.
      OK?




                       0.00

```

4. All data is cleared after pressing the <YES> key.

8-4. Data buckup list

File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer	File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer
904	Consecutive number	O	×	×	005	Department	O	O	O
901	System connection table	O	O	×	105	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
902	I/O parameter	O	O	×	205	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
903	Printer connection	O	O	×	305	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
074	Key table	O	O	×	405	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
022	General control	O	O	×	505	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
007	Clerk	O	O	×	605	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
030	Clerk detail link	O	O	×	006	Group	O	O	O
025	Tax table	O	O	×	106	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
001	Fixed totalizer	O	O	O	206	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
101	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	306	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
201	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	406	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
301	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	506	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
401	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	606	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
501	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	009	Hourly sales	O	×	O
601	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	109	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
002	Free function	O	O	O	209	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
102	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	309	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
202	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	409	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
302	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	509	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
402	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	609	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
502	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	010	Monthly sales	O	×	O
602	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	110	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
003	Subdepaprtment	O	O	O	210	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
103	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	310	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
203	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	410	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
303	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	510	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
403	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	610	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
503	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	011	Clerk detail	O	×	O
603	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	111	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
004	PLU	O	O	O	211	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
114	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	311	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
214	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	411	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
314	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	511	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	611	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	012	Void reason	O	O	O
614	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	112	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O

File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer	File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer
212	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	421	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
312	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	521	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
412	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	621	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
512	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	057	IDC (1)	O	O	O
612	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	157	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
014	Hourly/Labor	O	×	O	257	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
114	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	357	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
214	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	457	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
314	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	557	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
414	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	657	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
514	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	058	IDC (2)	O	O	O
614	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	158	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
018	Table analysis	O	O	O	258	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
118	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	358	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
218	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	458	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
318	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	558	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
418	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	658	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
518	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	059	IDC (3)	O	O	O
618	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	159	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O
019	Work Time	O	×	O	259	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O
119	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	359	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O
219	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	459	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O
319	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	559	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O
419	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	659	(consolidation work)	O	×	O
519	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	023	Special character	O	O	×
619	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	024	Report header	O	O	×
020	Grand total	O	O	O	026	Pulldown group	O	O	×
120	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	028	Set menu table	O	O	×
220	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	029	Batch X/Z	O	O	×
320	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	031	Hourly item link	O	O	×
420	(periodic 1 consolidation)	O	×	O	032	Receipt/slip message	O	O	×
520	(periodic 2 consolidation)	O	×	O	033	Endorse message	O	O	×
620	(consolidation work)	O	×	O	038	Arrange group (1)	O	O	×
021	Hourly Item	O	×	O	041	Check print	O	O	×
121	(periodic total 1)	O	×	O	047	Graphic logo	O	O	×
221	(periodic total 2)	O	×	O	054	PLU 2nd @	O	O	×
321	(daily consolidation)	O	×	O	062	Scheduler	O	O	×

File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer	File No.	File description	All data	All PGM	All totalizer
065	Order character	O	O	✕	804	IDC link	O	O	✕
138	Arrange group (2)	O	O	✕	999	System error log	O	✕	✕
238	Arrange group (3)	O	O	✕	015	Check Index	O	✕	✕
338	Arrange group (4)	O	O	✕	060	Check detail	O	✕	✕
438	Arrange group (5)	O	O	✕	066	Check detail work *	O	✕	✕
538	Arrange group (6)	O	O	✕	035	Print buffer *	O	✕	✕
638	Arrange group (7)	O	O	✕	036	Registration buffer *	O	✕	✕
738	Arrange group (8)	O	O	✕	044	Display buffer *	O	✕	✕
838	Arrange group (9)	O	O	✕	048	Journal memory buffer *	O	✕	✕
938	Arrange group (10)	O	O	✕	037	All void buffer *	O	✕	✕
800	Time Zone	O	O	✕	043	Journal memory display buffer *	O	✕	✕
801	Employee	O	O	✕	063	IDC buffer *	O	✕	✕
802	Job code	O	O	✕	100	DLOG buffer *	O	✕	✕
803	Schedule	O	O	✕	200	Result of arrange log buffer *	O	✕	✕

* The contents of these files are not recorded.

Index

Index

Program 3 mode Hierarchy

Program 3

Machine feature

General function
- Pulldown group
- Set menu table
- Arrangement
- Batch X/Z
- Machine control 1 ~ 4
- Print control
- Report control 1, 2
- Communication
- Hourly sales
- SLIP/Guest
- J-memo control
- Message control
- Order control
- Set menu/condiment
- Check tracking
- Clerk interrupt
- Display control
- Menu shift 1, 2
- Scheduler
- Check print
- Table analysis
- Tax table
- Void table
- System connection
- I/O parameter
- Printer connection
- Time Zone
- Time & Attendance
  - General
  - Job Code
  - Employee & Schedule
- Hourly Item Link
- IDC Link

Clerk
- Clerk feature
- Clerk control
- Menu shift/2nd
- Mode control
- Allowed function 1 ~ 5
- Arrangement
- Report
  - Operation (individual)
  - Range (by range)
- Commission rate
- Table range
- Clerk detail
  - (Individual)
  - Range (by range)

Key feature
- PLU
- PLU 2nd @
- Subdepartment
- Department
  - (Individual)
  - Range (by range)

Individual program
- Receipt type
- Item type
- Group link
- Department link
- Subdepartment link
- Taxable status
- Commission
- Selective item
- Order color
- Order printer #1 ~ 7
- Order link
- No. of Bon
- Unit stock
- Minimum stock
- Set menu table
- List link #1 ~ 4
- Open PLU
- Zero unit price
- Negative price
- Hash item
- High amount limit
- Low digit limit
- Multiple validation
- Function key

Index

Program 1 mode Hierarchy

PLU ———————————————————————————— Unit price/Qty ————————— Program 1
PLU 2nd @ —————————————————————————
PLU & PLU 2nd @ ——————————————————
Subdepartment ————————————————————
Department ———————————————————————
PLU by range ——————————— Range ——————
PLU 2nd @ by range —————————
Subdepartment by range ———————
Department by range ————————
PLU 2nd@ Copy ————————————————————
Amount/Rate to key ———————————————
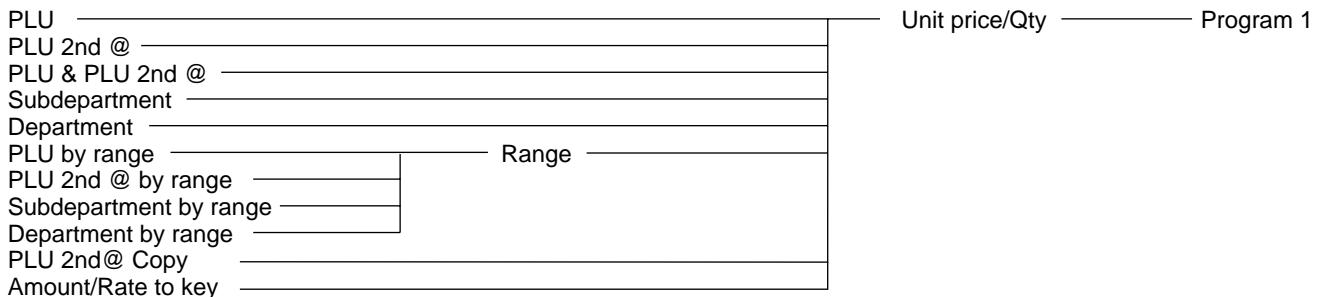
Program 2 mode Hierarchy

PLU ———————————————————————————— Item descriptor ——————— Program 2
PLU 2nd @ —————————————————————————
Subdepartment ————————————————————
Department ———————————————————————
PLU by range ——————————— Range ——————
PLU 2nd @ by range —————————
Subdepartment by range ———————
Department by range ————————
PLU –> 2nd @ copy ————————————————
Character & press key ——————————————

Receipt/Slip message ———————————————— Character & message
Text recall ———————————————————————
Order character link ——————————————
Fixed totalizer ——————————————————
Group character —————————————————
Special character ————————————————
Report header ——————————————————
Endorse message ————————————————
GT character ———————————————————
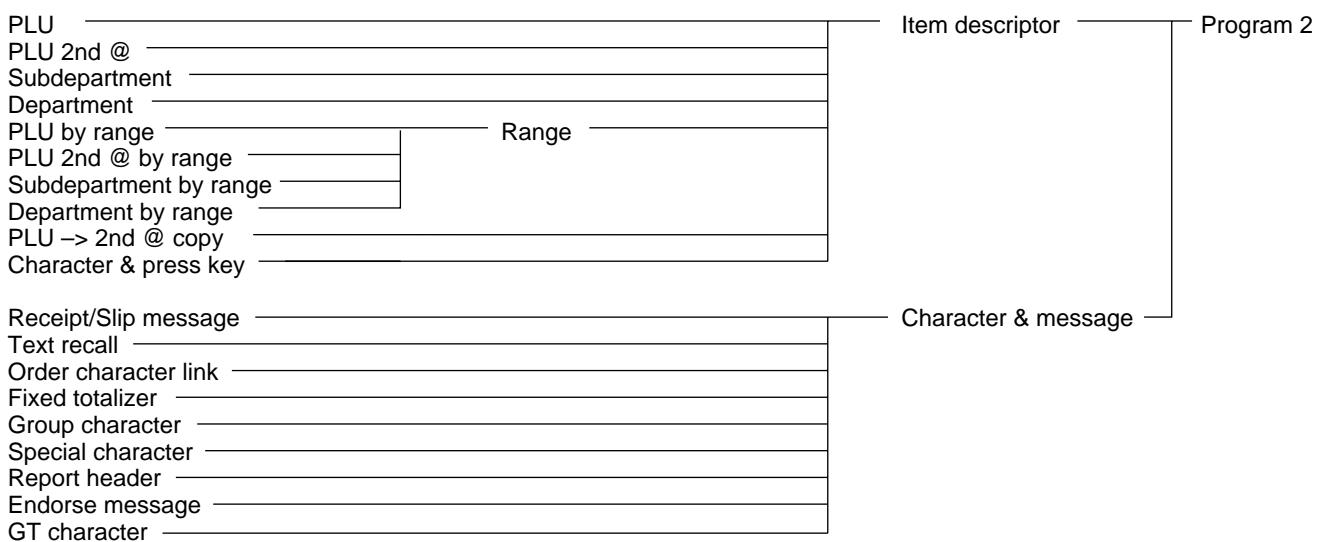
Program 6 mode Hierarchy

PLU unit price
PLU 2nd @
Subdepartment unit price — Unit price & quantity — Program read report —— Program
Department unit price
Function key rate/price

PLU
PLU 2nd @
Subdepartment — Item descriptor
Department
Function key

Receipt/Slip message
Text recall
Order character link
Fixed totalizer character
Group character — Character & message
Special character
Report header
Endorse message
GT character

Pulldown group
Set menu table
Arrangement
Batch X/Z
General feature
Scheduler
Check print
Table analysis
Tax table — Machine feature
Void table
System connection
I/O parameter
Printer connection
Time zone
Time&Attendance
Hourly item link
IDC link

Clerk feature — Clerk
Clerk detail

PLU feature
PLU 2nd @ feature
Subdepartment feature — Key feature
Department feature
Function key feature

Keyboard

Memory allocation

CASIO.